

MANU-SMRTT

WITH

THE BHĀSYA OF MĒDHĀTITHI

INDEX

TO VOLS, I & H

(ADHYĀYAS 1—IV)

Published by the University of Calcutta 1922

Index to Manu=Smrti.

Adhyaya I.

A

						PAGE.
'A'-letter, milked	out of V	oda			• • •	831
Abhilása—longing						166
Abhivadana—Mean	ing of	•••				394
Ablution -Final						151
Absorption in desir	res					166
Accomplished Stud	lentWa	y to be mad	e for		***	416
, ,,	-dos	erves honor	r from Kin	g		419
Action				61,	69, 70, 92,	148, 168
" -Good and	ե _պ "≏գես	res of				148,154
, -jointly with	th knowle	edge-bring	s release			254
" -none, with	out desir	e				168
Accosting-Formu	la of					391
Acts						51
Activity		•••	***			15
Âchama na	• • •					299
Âchāra	•••	***		•••		206
· Âchárashchaiva sa	i d hùnâm '			•••	•••	205
Acharyaexcels to	en U <i>pádh</i>	yeiya s		***		425
"is excell	ed by fat	her			***	425
\hat{A} dau	, .	•••				58
Adharma				• •	10, 21	, 54, 187
Adhikarana—of th	e winnov	ing basket			•••	237
Adhvaryu		•••				59,125
Adhyâyas		***				178
Adhyêtavyam		•••			•••	227
$\hat{\Lambda}$ diţya		***			•••	489
Adhyácha r ita	***					389,390
' Adhyuşita '			***			225
Advaita						29,30
Aga st ya		•••				81
' Âgâvo agamun '			• • •			56
Agni					182, 466,	468, 489
Agni-Ind r a	•••		***			54,57
" -example o	f name	•••		•••		268
Agnihotra — presc	ribed in	several rese	ensional t	exts		258
Agnihotrin	•••	•••		•••		328,368

						PAGE
Agnihot ra	•••	11, 15, 69,	177, 179, 18	2, 214, 22	B, 224, 280,	366, 410
" -Living	existence	, the occas	ion for	•••		328
"—homa	•••	•••	•••			228
A gn <i>î</i> şom î yu	•••		•••			63,188
Agni-Soma	***					86,445
Agnirvai	•••	***				177
Agnistoma	•••		•••		• • •	423
Agreeable-What	t is—mear	ns of know	ing Dharma			218
., -Detrac	ting of—c	eensured	•••			218
$\widetilde{A}gneya$		•••	•••			13
' Ag n im lê '						327
Â ghåra-offe r ing	•••	•••	•••			186,198
Aghamarşana- ma	nțra dest	roys sin	•••		•••	334,344
Age-a ground of	respect				• • • •	409
' Agna âyâhi '					***	327
Agra/anma	•••	***	***			235
\hat{A} hitâgn $m{i}$	•••					326
' Ahîna '			•••			288
<i>Ahorâtrâ</i>					***	108
Ahavan îya		•••				. 11,249
Âjyapa				· · ·		88
Akranena rajasa-	-Sâvitri f					282
Âkâsha			,		42	2, 98, 119
,, -created	from Mine	d			•••	120
" —Sound, th	e quality	of	•••			119
Aksa			•••	•••	***	55
Alms-Subsisting	on—eana	l to fasting				480
" —to be got f						416
"—Method of			,			291
Almighty power	No BB III B		•••			68
Aldebaran—		•••		•••		60
Alokyâ		•••		•••	•••	489
Anointing—to be			 w Studont	•••	•••	470
Aquarius—Zodiac		- 0		•••	•••	266
•	ai Sigu		***	•••	••	200 85
Aquatic ' Amaralokatá'		***	•••	***	•••	170
	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	
' Amaraloka ' ' Ambaştha '	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	170
• •	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	8
Animals	··· fanomant	•••	***	•••	•••	82
Animate beings—		•••	•••	•••	•••	139
Animate	•••	•••	***	•••	***	56
'Anâmaya'	eton of U	nahmanna	fod in hone	· · ·	•••	398
Ancestors—Chara		•			•••	484,485
Andhras	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	236
Anger	and the Dis		. 3 4	•••	•••	61
,, —to be avoid	-	ingrous Str	uent	•••	•••	470
AMONG KTUTILCHIOOP	ar i					447

' ,						Page.
Âigirasa—re	eferred to		•••	•••		432
Aṅgira's son	-taught his	fathers, and	called th	em 'little	sons'	413,430
Aiigiras	•••	•••	•••		•••	78,204
Anna prásha	na-ceremony					273
,,	-in sixth n	onth	•••	•••		273
,,	-according	to family c	rston	•••		273
Anuvâ kas	•••	***		•••		178
Antyeşţi	•••		***	•••	•••	230
Apastamba-					•••	268
,, -	enjoins names	of two or f	our letter	s		192
Apes	•••	•••	•••			82
Apûna	•••	,,,	•••			190
Apûrva		•••				181
Apsaras		•••		***		80,84
Apostate-e	xcluded from		•••	•••		282
	Brâhmana shou			ection witl	h	283
	endship and E					406
Ârambhaniy	_					329
-	-hankering af		ran warde	••		221
Archayitvá			len warus	••		19
Arms—		•••	•••	•••		74, 133
Arthaváda				, 58, 130, 14		. ,
	-to be constru			, 90, 100, 14		184-195
	-also injuncti			•••		185
	-Use of					183
,,	and Mantras					193
••	-First Discou			•••	•••	144, 157
			 :~	•••	•••	171, 101
,,	-Attaining of	immortant	y, 18	***	•••	199
"	and Mantras	···			•••	199
	-Injunctive p				•••	200
	—Authority of	—on anarn	ıa	•••	•••	8i, 439
arundhatî	••	•••	•••	•••	***	236
Āryas	•••	••	•••	•••	•••	
Aryávarta		•••	•••	•••	•••	236,238
• • •	-defined	•••	•••	•••	•••	235
,,	-Literal meani	ng of	•••	•••	•••	236
Arogya	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	398
Astrology	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	266
Astronomy	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	108
Ashrama	•••				405 400	243
Aştakâ		10, 11, 136,		77, 189, 191	195, 199	
	s—indicated			•••	•••	274
	-girdle –alter	native for R	İşattriya	•••	•••	286
Ashes-Wea	aring of		***	•••	•••	158
Aşva $medha$		•••		•••	•••	206
Asuras		•••		***	37, 55,	66, 80, 84
Maa						5

						PAGE.
A shval âyana Sh â k	há of Rgve	eda—Shyeno	a, not foun	d in		411
		t found in				411
	îjapeya, no					411
		a, not foun	d in			411
**	rhy a				•••	258
Attributes		***				3, 44, 90
Atheists				•••		216
		-satisfactio				207
Atharvanas		***				179
Atharva			•••			4
Atharva Veda- I						331
	Shákhûs					178
,,		 acter of – q				179
,, Atirâtras	route entit	ictor or q				174
Atha mahâvratan						177
			***	•••	•••	149
Atmavân		***	•••	***		27
Atîndrîya			***		•••	206
Atmanastust ire		***	***	***	,,,	
Atmabhût			***		•••	211 163
Atman—denoting			• • •	* * *	•••	
"meditat	-	 1 - D. 11 - 1			***	254
Attachment-to						470
		y of—expla	uned	•••	•••	180
Atri	***	***	•••		•••	78
Author	***	***	•••		•••	1
Aupanâyanam-e	explained	•••		•••		276
Auspicious	***	***	***	•••		246
Austerity	•••	***		, 64, 78, 8	83, 84, 125,	
Austerities-fut	ile—if disp	osition vit	iated	•••	•••	350
,,,	Vedic stud	•	•••	***	•••	448
Aunts-to be ho				•••	•••	402
"feet of-	-to be clasp	ed, when o	ne is going	; on jouri	ney	403
Authority-Conf	flict of			•••		221
Âvâpikî verses	***	•••	***	•••		299
Avakîrnin rites			***		•••	480
Ava k îrnî	•••		•••	•••		4 74,4 79
Avowed Student	-to subsis	st on alms			•••	480
19 29	-not to ea	t food give	n exclu s iv	ely by or	ne man	480
Avyaktam			***	•••	•••	26
Avi—sheep	•••		***	•••		289
Avarice-to be a	avoided by	Religious	Student	•••		470
Avyayîbhâva			•••			27
'Aya n a'	***			***	•••	111
Âyuşam				•••		296
Äyurveda		.,.				179
Amaman adhi'		greating				396

В

						PAGR.
Bad characters-	– Extermina	tion of	***		.,,	15 2
Bâdarâyana						20
'Bahvrcha'			•••		•••	259
Bahuputrá-a b	enedictory	name		•••	**	272
Bahuvr i hi			••	***		311
Balvaja-girdle -	-alternative	for Vaish	ıya			286
Balabhid						183
Barbarians						236
Basta-goat						284
Bandhu-	•••					281
Bandhutva					•••	2 80
Bauddha	•••					37, 216
Baudhâyana-er	ijoins <mark>name</mark> s	to be of	two or fou	r letters		268
Bath-Meaning				•••		447
"Injunctio	n of—implie	s discont	inuance of	Restraint	s and	
Observa	inces					447
Beginning of stu	idv-its me:	nning				328
Being						33
Beasts			10	•••	,	82, 85
Begging bowls	•••					158
Begging of food						377
Beetles		,			,	83
Bestowers of gif					•••	127
Bhûritejasah						78
'Bhagavân'—Me			•••		•••	8
Bhrgu		•••				104, 105
Bhûta			••			24
Blessed Lord		·••	••		•••	93
Blessed one						8
Bliss	•••	•••			•••	124
Birth—of Brâhm				•••		426
Bilva - wood for			•••	•••	•••	290
Birth - through	-					428
Vodia I	ie who bring				***	429
Diton of		,	-is launer	•••		249 266,
A4 Duche	 nic—Teache		hon?			459
••					-	459
,, ,,	—Sâvitrî —Savitrî				•••	454
**	om Mother			••	•••	458
.,	-after Girdle Stor goorifie		-	•••	•••	458
,,	fter sacrific		1101.	•••		427
.,	—is ' Produ		 b::::1 =	··· hand		246
• •	ne b <mark>efore</mark> cu	tting of i			•••	246 292
'Bhaikṣam'		••		•••		
Bh â ṣya—Upaniṣ	ad—referre	d to-	••	***	***	348

						PAGE,
'Bhavat'-form of	addressin	g the Init	iate		•••	400
Bhavati-form of	addressing	a lady				400,401
'Bhavati bhikşâm d	ehi '—		•••			249
Bh \hat{i} k $\hat{s}\hat{a}$		•••	•••		***	292
Bhoja ka		,	•••	•••	•••	173,174,
Bhikşus	•••	•••		••(173
Bhili-Bhuvali-Svali	-milked o	ut of thr	ee Vedas			336
' Bhoh '-to be use	d in salut	ation	•••			396
Birds			•••			82, 85
Blood-relations-fr	riendship a	ind Equa				406
Body	•••					45
Body-made godly	, by Vedic	study				251
Brahmáñjali-expl	ained				326.	3 2 7, 3 2 9
Brahmasatra—dail		n of Ved	a			374
· Brahmáhuti '				•••	***	375
Brahmâ-creates M	1ind		•••			117
Brahmâ-Day and	night of		•••			112, 116
Brahmâ—			, 33, 34, 36,			
diannon		***		,,	, 10, 10, 01,	93
" — usappear " — Priest		•••	•••	•••		125
Bráhma tírthu—	***	•••		•••	305	306, 307
a.	escribed		•••		,	308
Brahmic glory—for				fth woon	***	277
	•		c learning	Ū		279
	pronotene	y III veui		• • •	•••	
1)))	od Course	i	•••			181
' Brâhmî '—explair	ieu ngurai		***	,	* **	$255 \\ 254$
Duglin on	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	_
Brahman		37. 1		•••	•••	254
Brahman'—in the	e sense or	veaa	•••	***	1.07.5	327
" D. 1			•••	•••	1, 37, 5	9, 69, 92
Brahman—Sâvitrî					•••	846
			y repeating	g of Savit	tri for	
	years	•••			•••	347
• •	-	means of	f Action—d	liscussed	***	254
" -Knowe	r of	•••		•••	•••	124
Brâhmî ya hkriya tê		•••		•••	***	25 3
Brahmâyajñ a	•••		•••	***	•••	25 3
Brahmabandhu	•••	•••		•••		280
Brahmacháris—to	wear skin	of black	deer, etc.		•••	284
,,	" cloth	of hemp	, etc.	•••		284
Brahmavádin	•••			***	•••	171
' Brahmâvarta '	•••				231,	234, 239
" —De	claration	about us	age in-pu	irely con	ımend-	
	atory		•••			2 33
Brahmarșis						234
Brahmarşidesha—ı	ext to Bra	ıhmâvart:	a			234
6	lescribed					424

		Page.
Brâhman	a—Birth of—in Veda	426
,,	-his name should be auspicious	267
Brāhmaņ	as-seniority among-by knowledge	433
,,	***	8, 52, 73, 74, 125
,,	-without learning-mere name	434
,,	- ,, .,like wooden elephants	431
,,	- ,, ,, ,, leathern deer	434
,,	-devoid of Veda-is worthless	435
•••	-of Brâhmavarta and Brahmarsidesha-to	
	Dharma to others	235
,,	—of Brahmâvarta and Brahmarşidêsha—is lik	
,,	-name should connote peace	269
,,	-should shrink from reverence	440
,,	- " seek disrespect	440
,,	-Superiority of	187
,.	superior, regarding Dharma	187
.,	-disiring piety-should constantly repeat V	
•••	-cldest	137
	-For-Veda-reciting is highest penance	454
**	- created out of mouth	139
۰۰.	-keshinta ofi -n sixteenth year	319
,,	-best among men	139
,,	-with friendly disposition	
**	-departing from Right Behaviour	353
n Daàhman	a should be called his twelfore!	149
-		398
•••	-with convictionsto be treated as 'Father' by Kşattriya, 16	140
**		-
••	who acts up to firm convictions	140
,,	For - the Savitrî lapses in sixteenth year	280
,,	-knowing Brahman	140
••	-Of-Initiation by Gâyatrı	281
**	-the eternal incarnation of Virtue	141
,•	- For-Gâyatrî verse is 'Savitrî'	280
٠,	- born for the sake of Virtue	140
٠,	-ceases to be related to Gâyatrî	282
**	-should not have any connection with Vraty	7as 28£
•,	Brahmachârî—to wear black deer skin	284
**	- " hempen cloth	284
,,	_ " _ " threefold girdle	285
,,	" – " girdle of Muňja…	285
,,	For-sacrificial thread of cotton	288
••	-should have staff of Bilva or Palásha	289
• • •	For -staff should reach his hair	290
,,	partaker of Supreme*Bliss	141
,,,	Functions of	133
,,	-supreme on Earth	141
	Naming of-boy, on the tenth or twelfth day	266

							PAGE.
Bråhmana	s-Supre	me Lord	of all	beings	***		141
,,	guardi	an of Vi	rtue			1.0	141
,,	•	of all t			•••		142
,,	-descry	es every	thing				142
•,	Other	people	enjoy	things o	nly throu	gh good	
	will	of					142
••	-Upana	iya na of	–in eig	hth year			276
••	Parivi	ajaka			•••		54
,, .	-Instit	utes pro	mulgat	ed for	•••	•••	143
**	-Super	iority of	-desc	ribed, by v	vay of eulo	gium	143
,,	Murde	er of					10,15
**	—to str	dy and	expoun	d the Insti	itutes	•••	144
Brāhmaņ	as-part c	of Veda	• • •	•••			177
Brâhmaņ	a-texts	•••		•••	***		57
Brâhma n	narriage	•••			***		152
Breath-co	ontrol						150
Breath-st	isp e nsion	•••	•••				333, 334
,,		-highe	st aust	erity			347
Brhadâro	ıŋ yak a U1	mișad	•••	•••		•••	254
Brhadrat	hant ra	•••					312
Brhat-Sa				***			312
Brhaspat	isava –no	t found	in $\widehat{A}sh$	vuldy <mark>an</mark> a s	hákhá of B	gveda	411
Brother's	wife-Fe	ect to be	claspe	d daily of	***		404
Bridegro	om—Way	to be ma	de for	•••			416
Buddha							173
Bud d hi							91, 118, 161
Bugs	•••						83.86
Bulls	• • •				***		56
Butter-1	Feeding o	hild wit	h		***		257

C

Calum	niating—to h	e avoide	d by the Re	eligious 8	Student		47
Castes							
••	-Intermedi	ate	***				,
,,	-Different	functions	s of		•••	•••	10
••	- Four				•••	•••	13:
	-a ground o	າ ປ່ອນກວກ່		•••	***	•••	148
"	-Duties of	n super	·	•••	•••	•••	409
t. Countai					•••	•••	1 5 5,155 2 4
Casuis	t's arguments	s a ga insi	authority	ot sacrifi			21:
~ ,,	**	**	**	77	-contr	overed	21
Cattle	•••	•••	•••	•••			82, 8
Cattle	-tending—fu	nction of	the Vaishy	/a			138

							PAGE.
Cause			· • •		***		36
	fectco						208
Cavities—to 1	be toucl	ned with	water		***		298
'Cavities' m	ieans ho	oles in the) head				301
Celestial regi	ions				•••		79
Chakşuşa — Ma	anu	••					107
Chārva k as	٠.						216
Chaityas		•					11
Ohauda							246
Chaturvidhan							219
Chándala							23 8
., se	eing for	od, makes	it impure	·			296
Chastisement			-				436
Charity							125, 132
Charudati-a	n auspic	cious tem	ale name		**		271
Chaturdashi							374-375
Chhrindogya : t	Da nişa a	l-quoted			25 ,128, 160.		
Child-Sacra							257
" - teachi	ing Ved	a, is 'fat	ther '				430
					them 'little		130-431
· Child '-con							431
Childrenma						***	251
Citizens-Fr							
	vears		,,,		,	,,,	106
Chándráyana	•		***	•••			0, 442-443
Childa- What							274
Chidakarana					•••		274
Clean pupil -					•••	,	379
Clan-name		-			•••	•••	260
Clasping of t						***	32 8
ordspring or		-Method					330
Cleanlines	,.						462
					after Initiat		324
	explaine				,	,,,	324
Cloth to be					***	• ••	284
Cleansing of		, Diame.					152
Clothing Li		scribed					326
Clouds					***		81
		••	•••				90
Clumps							44
Colour		i Liæbt					121
., -Qua Collyrium-t	lity of	aided by	 Religious	Stu	dent		470
	o be av	oraca by	recugions		•••		91
Competent		to he tan	obt for 'm				379
Competent -	·babu—	utige			•••		151
Contents of	the Tre			·••	•••		12:
Cooked sacr		•••					140
·Company-p	urined	•••		•••	***	•••	

						PAGE.
Compulsory acts	•••		•••		148, 164,	254, 25 6
,,(done wit	hout ide	a of reward			25 6
Conflict of authori	ties		•••			223
., -between	vedic	texts		***		223
,,	,,	me	eans option			2 23
,, - ,,	"		ample of			224
Control of sexual			_			354
Constituent attribu			•••	•••	•••	90
Conception		•••	•••	•••		7, 229,24 5
Consecration	•••	• • •	•••	•••		249
	 neg a hout	peculia:	 ni tay	••	•••	247
Copses				•••	***	90
Countriesqualified	 4Livin	 g inco	 nducivo to	trancea	 ndontal	• • •
resul		g IIICO				239
						200
			compted by		erations	
of cor	ivenienc	e in perf	orming duti-	es	***	2 39
" – qualifie	d-descr	ibed	.,			231
,, - fit for th	ne perfor	mance of	Dharma	•••		231
Country-between	Himâlav:	a and Vin	dhva			235
" -created b	-					231
						47
Conglutination Cooking	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	47
Configuration	•••	***	•••	•••	•••	47
Consecration	•••	•••	***			245
Conscious entities	***	•••	•••	•••		92
	•••		***	•••	***	
Conscientious Reco	ollection	of Righte				
			led	lge of	Dharma	172,189
Corporeal consecra	tion	•••	•••			245
Course of study	•••					442
Creator		•••				93
"—of all thi	ings					253
Creation			***		•••	2 3,124
., —amuseme	ent for th	ie Lord				124
" —depender	nt on kar	rma	•••			67
Creepers			***			90-91
Crematorium			***	•••		227,2 80
Criticism	***		•••		•••	212
" —of Veda	a and Sm	rti, proh	ibited		***	213
Creature	•••		***			68
Crocodiles	•••				•••	85
Crow's teeth	•••	••	***			3
Culture-condition	of relia	bility	••			231
Cultured men						205
Cyclo					(2 114 197

D.

		D.						
						PAGE.		
Dadhi-stands for W	Vordly Pro	sperity	•••			376		
Da iva-tîr tha	***		•••		30	5, 306, 307		
" —desc	ribed			• • •	•••	308		
Darkness				• • • •	21,	24, 90, 98		
Darshapûr namûsa				12, 166.	298, 329	8, 423, 482		
Dates-Punya			•••	•••		266		
" – Rikta not c						266		
Day		•••				108, 109		
" –of Brahmâ						112		
Dancing—to be avo	ided by R		 tudant	***	•••	470		
Dákinî—a harsh nan	•	**		•••		271		
		***	•••	•••	•••	108-109		
Day and Night		•••	•••	•••	•••			
	Pitrs	***	***	**		110		
	, gods	•••		••	•••	111		
	, Brahmâ		***	***		114		
' Dâshatayîranu'				•••	***	200		
Declamatory			• • •			145		
Deep sleep		***				25		
Deer •						8 2, 85		
Deity						198		
Deity-Definition o	f– discuss	ed				490 -4 91		
,, _forms of_di			and Ar thar	vâdas		491		
Delusion						159		
Depression	•••			•••		95		
						98		
Departure		••	•••	•••		16		
Descriptive passage	es	•••	•••	•••		362		
Dévadáru	•••	•••	•••		•••			
Dêvas			•••			37, 55, 61		
Deva d attu		•••	•••	***	•••	77		
Degrees of respect	•••	***	•••	***	•••	406		
Desire		•••		•••	• • •	61		
"never app	eased by e	enjoyment				358		
" -has its roo	ot in Thau	ght	•••		•••	167		
Desires-several-(Control of					354		
" -Restraint	of-meani	ng of				354		
" -has its roo	ot in Thou	ght	***			169		
., -prohibited			oulsory du	ities		171		
" Prohibitio						171		
Panunaia						359		
not night						163		
Ma abassa		1000 10	•••		•••	163		
,, —No absence	se oi	•••	 = 0.91.5	 9 61 126		7, 161, 178		
Dharma	•••	•••				376		
" – described			,	•••	•••	227		
" Person entitled to performance of 227 " to be taught by Brâhmanas resident in Brahmâvarta and								
		maṇas resi	ident in Bi	annavart	aanu	20-		
• Brahman	rsidêsha	•••		••		235		

					PAGE.
Dharma—Five kinds of -acc	ording to	Smṛtiviva	rņa	•••	243
"Varana	***	•••		•••	243
,,Ashrama	•••	•••	• • • •	•••	243
" —Varņāshrama	•••	•••	•••		243
Guna	•••	•••	• • •		243
"—Source of		•••			243
Treatise on—should	l supply	definitions	and exp	olana-	
tions	•••				314
., -perfect in Krta age	·		• •		125
Variations in yugas.	as to				132
., expounded in entire	ety				148
adumbrated in Smr	tis			• •	148
., -Highest-is Moralit	y			•••	149
" -expounded in Smrti	i	***			149
The term-explain	ed				181
" - defined					157
" -Sources of knowled	lge of	***	•••		157,172
" how learnt		***			181
, —has four feet					195
" Double sense of the	word-(1) act and (2) merit		201
., -Right understandir					218
., -Knowledge of-for	• •	ot addicted	to purs	nit of	
wealth and pleasu	• •			• •	220
For seckers of -Re-		ord, the sol	e authorit		220
The Brâhmana, in			,	•••	137
Dharmashastra—consits of l					211
and Vada aha		cism	,		211
Dhanasiddhi-an auspicious			,,		268
Dî k şita		***	•••		400
		•••	••	•••	
Dhruza Dhanakarman—a name conno		 !+}\	***		81 - 26 9
			***	•••	
Dhanasharman - an auspiciou			• •	•••	268
Dîkşanîyê İşti	•••	***		• • •	399
Dialectics			•••		216
Reliance uponc		•••	* * *		218
Dirt-What is-which is cond				• •	165
Dîrghâyurbhûyâh—a return ol					396
Disrespect - Brâhmana to se					440
Discourse I—In—all verses, 8				vád a	157
Disposition-Vitiated-make		ing else fut	ile		360
Disposal of damaged skin, sta	an, etc.	•••	***	•••	316
Distress—Times of	•••	•••	•••	•••	158
Distressed for living	•••	•••	•••	•••	242
Dissolution	•••	22, 23, 52	, 5 3 , 67, 9	8, 9 5, 97,	117, 124
., —Intermediate	•••	•••	•••	•••	117
Dîna—a contemptible name	•••	***	•••	•••	269
Divine Being					` 94

						PAGE.
Divine Cycles				,		114
Divinities			,			54
Drsadvati		•••		•••		231
Dvij âtîn â m			•••			230
Dualism		•••			.,	54
Duryodhana-a nar	ne conne	cted with	***			268
Dvâpara					114,	130, 132
Dynasties-Laws	of	***				155
Duty-defined						17
" -of living of	on alms-	for Brâhma	nas only			492
						245
of Twice-be	orn men-	- introduced	l			322
" " eastes		***				155
.,, man						5
Conouel						324
to be enter			***	***		209
tough						324
3.1		Cle		***	***	324
,, ,,		D:	anness ht Behavi		•••	324
**	••	TA*	e-tending			324
	•	The state of the s	ilight Dev			324
., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., .	to to d. Do					377
., of the Init		y other th	Dina W	indling i	norm-	011
nent.	m succee	ding life-st:	iges aiso	•••		377
		•	E			
Earth			*			30, 32
, —after water						122
" odour - The						122
East-Facing of-	-during (natingbrin	igs longev	ity		296
Eastern Ocean						235
Eating-with fac	e toward		is conduc	ive to lon	gevity	296
	,,	South	,,	fame	e	296
,,,,,	,,	West-		pros	sperity	296
11	"		-leads to		· · ·	296
,,,,,	**		•••		•••	3
Economics		•••				288
Ekáha sacrifice	• • • •	•••		38. 4	3, 4 4, 45, 4	8, 50, 122
Egoism	•••	•••				2, 41, 76
Egg Egress ceremony	 - of the	 hild—to	he perfe			
Egress ceremony		nth				273
•		nun	•••			273

—for Shfidra also

PAGE.

Elemental Princip	les			• •		43
91	-Subst	ances	26, 44	, 45, 46, 47, 4	48, 49, 6 6	, 120, 122
Elements-						67
Elements-Rudime	entary			***		38
Elephant						70
Elder-On approac	ch of-the	vital bre	aths of	the younger	rush	
out	***		**	***		382
" -Salutation	of-brings	longevit	у	***		391
,,	,,	merit				391
,,	,	fame	••••			391
., ,,	٠.,	strengtl				391
Equanimity under	ill-treatm	ent				440
Energy						44,91
Entitled				•••		227
'Entire Veda'-A	nother exp	lanation of	of	***		186
EnquirerUnlawf	-			***		381
,	incurs		rity	***		38
Esoteric treatises	Upanisa	ls				419
,,	-to be lea	rnt along	with V			154
	-Brāhman					438
Eternal Laws						155
Eunuchs			* *			26.2
Evolvent	***			,		121
" Original			.,		***	21
Evolutes		* 1				41
Example—as a sou	irce of kno	wledge	***		* * *	221
Exigetics	•••					114, 220
Exhortations	***			***		180
External philosoph	hers					158
Existent and Non-						36, 43
Expiation		111				153
The Alberta	. . 1 . 6	F				
Father—excels te						425
,, -excelled	•			***		425
'Father'—name a				out birth in	Veda	429
Father-in-lawFo		-	•••	***	•••	401
Father's sister—to			or		•••	403
Fasting	•••	***	• •	***		150
Feet		•••	••	•••	•••	74, 133
" 'elasping'-		***		***	•••	328
,, ,,	Method of					330

Final Bath—Fire-kindling and other duties to continue till 377 Final Rolease 99, 152, 254-255 Fire-tending—one of the first duties taught after Initiation 324 — oxplained 325 — to be continued by the Initiated Boy till Bath 377 Fire—Circumambulating of—before going for alms 291 Fire-Science of the Five 200 Fire-laying Rite 422 Fishes 82,85 Five Fires—Science of 200 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flavours—to be							PAGE.
Fire-tending—one of the first duties taught after Initiation	Final Bath-Fire-	kindling ar	nd other o	duties to	continue t	ill	377
Fire-tending—one of the first duties taught after Initiation 324 " —explained 325 " —to be continued by the Initiated Boy till Bath 377 Fire—Circumambulating of—before going for alms 291 Fire-Laying Rite 423 Fire-laying Rite 423 Fishes 82,85 Five Fires—Science of 200 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 459 Flaxen cloth—to be worn by Kyatriya and Brahmana 284 Flies 85,86 Female 76 Females—Sacraments for 320 — No Upanagana for 321 — No Upanagana for 321 — No Upanagana consists of Marriage 321 — Fere-Upanagana consists of Marriage 321 — Fire-tending for 321 — Fere-Upanagana consists of Marriage 321 — Fere-Upanagana consists			***				2, 254- 2 55
	Fire-tending-one	of the firs	st duties	taught af	ter Initiat	ion	324
Fire—Circumanbulating of—before going for alms 291 Fires—Science of the Five 200 Fire-laying Rite 423 Fishes 82,85 Five Fires—Science of 200 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flaxen cloth—to be worn by K-attriya and Brâhmana 284 Flies 83,86 Female 76 Females—Sacraments tor 320 — No Upanagana for 321 — No Upanagana for 321 — Residence with Teacher for 301 — For—Upanagana consists of Marriage 321 — Service of Husband, constitutes Residence with Teacher 321 — Service of Husband, constitutes Residence with Teacher 321 — Household duties, constitute Fire-tending 321 — Household duties, constitute Fire-tending 321 — Rites for 264 — not related to one—should be addressed as "Lady" 400 — — Household duties, constitute Fire-tending 321 — Rites for 264 — In honour of Gods "Sister — In hono	" —exp	lained	***	, . ,			325
Fires—Science of the Five 200 Fire-laying Rite 423 Fishes 82,85 Fishes 200 Flavours - to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flaxen cloth - to be worn by K-attriya and Brâhmana 284 Flies 83,86 Female 76 Female 76 Female 76 Female 76 - No Upanagana for 320 - No Upanagana for 321 - Residence with Teacher for 301 - ForUpanagana consists of Marriage 321 - Residence with Teacher for 301 - Residence with Teacher for 302 - Reding for f						ath	3 7 7
Fire-laying Rite \$2,85 Fishes \$2,85 Five Fires—Science of 200 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flies 85,86 Female 76 Female Females—Sacraments tor	Fire—Circumambi	ulating of-	-before g	oing for a	lms		291
Fishes 82,85 Five Fires—Science of 200 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 469 Flavours—to be avoided by Religious Student 269 Flies Flies Flies Female Female <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>***</td><td></td><td></td><td>200</td></t<>				***			200
Five Fires—Science of	Fire-laying Rite	***	***	•••	•••		423
Flavours to be avoided by Religious Student					***		82, 85
Flaxen cloth to be worn by Kattriya and Brâhmana 284 Flies							200
Flies 76 Female 76 Females—Sacraments for							469
Females		be worn by	Kattriy	a and Br	âhmaṇa		284
Females—Sacraments for	Flies	•••		• •			83, 86

No Upanagana for 321 Residence with Teacher for 301 Fire-tending for 321 Fire-tending for 321 ForUpanagana consists of Marriage 321 service of Husband, constitutes Residence with Teacher 321	FemalesSacram	ents for		•••	1	***	320
)· ••	٠, ٠	ill, but w	ithout m	mt r a	***	3 2 (
, Fire-tending for	,No U p a	nayana for	•••	•••	***	•••	321
	., , Resi	dence with	i Teachei	r for	***		301
, —service of Husband, constitutes Residence with Teacher 321 — , — Household duties, constitute Fire-tending 321 — Rites for					••		321
with Teacher 321 , Household duties, constitute Fire-tending 321 Rites for not related to one—should be addressed as 'Lady' 400 , , 'Blessed' 400 , , 'Blessed' 400 , , 'Blessed' 400 , , 'Blessed' 400 , , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Blessed' 400 , 'Sister' 400 484 , 'Pitrs 484 , 'Pitrs 484 , 'Pitrs 484 , 'Pitrs 273 , 'Pitrs 294 , 'Pitrs 294 , 'Pitrs 294 , 'Pitrs	$\cdot, \cdot \cdot - For - U_1$	ранауа на с	onsists o	f Marriag	ge		321
	, -se	rvice of	Husbane	d. constit	utes Res	idence	
Rites for		with Teac	her				321
not related to one—should be addressed as 'Lady'	, He	ousehold d	uties, con	stitute F	ire-tending	ζ	321
not related to one—should be addressed as 'Lady'	Rites fe	or					264
Feeding of Brâhmanas—a form of disposal of sacrificial material — in honour of Gods — in honour of Gods — Pitrs — in the sixth month —					sed as · L:	ady '	400
Feeding of Brâhmanas—a form of disposal of sacrificial material — in honour of Gods — in hono	.,		,,	**	" •ві	essed '	
Feeding of Brāhmanas—a form of disposal of sacrificial material 484						ster'	
	Feeding of Brahm	anas—a for					
## ## ## ## ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	-					1	483-484
ceremony					433	***	
Food—obtained in alms—to be made over to Teacher —to be eaten with face towards the East —worshipped —to be rejoiced at —worshipped —worshipped —worshipped —eaten irreverently, brings ruin —Leavings of—not to be given to any one —explained —explained —explained —Particles of—should not be carried on body —294 —294 —294 —294 —294 —302 —302 —302 —302 —303 —303 —303 —303 —303 —303 —303 —304 —305 —306 —306 —307 —307 —308 —308 —309				•••			273
Food—obtained in alms—to be made over to Teacher .—to be eaten with face towards the East .—to be eaten with face towards the East .—worshipped	•			1		***	
—to be eaten with face towards the East					eacher		
""" - "" + worshipped 302 """ - not to be disparaged 302 """ - to be rejoiced at 302 """ - "" welcomed 302 """ - worshipped - imparts strength 303 """ - eaten irroverently, brings ruin 303 """ - Leavings ofnot to be given to any one 303 """ - in between - forbidden 303 """ - explained 304 """ - Over-eating - forbidden 305 """ - Particles of - should not be carried on body 305 """ - Lawful """ - 152						,	
, not to be disparaged 302 , to be rejoiced at 302 , , welcomed 302 , worshipped - imparts strength 303 , eaten irreverently, brings ruin , Leavings of not to be given to any one , in between - forbidden , explained , Over-eating-forbidden , Particles of- should not be carried on body 152	HONG				••		302
, — to be rejoiced at 302 , — , welcomed 302 , — worshipped - imparts strength , — eaten irroverently, brings ruin , — Leavings of—not to be given to any one , — in between - forbidden , — explained , — Over-eating—forbidden , — Particles of—should not be carried on body Lawful	•					***	
""" - """ welcomed """ """ """ """ """ """ """ """ """ "	a a ba a a tat			,			
, -worshipped -imparts strength 303 , -eaten irreverently, brings ruin 303 ., -Leavings ofnot to be given to any one 303 , -in between - forbidden \ , - weplained , - Over-eating-forbidden \ , - Particles of - should not be carried on body Lawful \					/**		
, —eaten irreverently, brings ruin 303 ., —Leavings of—not to be given to any one 303 , —in between—forbidden , — explained , —Over-eating—forbidden , —Particles of—should not be carried on body Lowful				h '		•••	303
., —Leavings of—not to be given to any one							303
,,in between forbidden 393 ,, explained 304 ,, Over-cating forbidden 305 ,, Particles of should not be carried on body 305 Lowful					·	* *	303
,, — ,, —explained						•••	
,,Over-eating-forbidden						···	
,, —Particles of—should not be carried on body — 302	17			••			
Lowful 152	Particles o	of-should :	not be ca	rried on b	ody	***	308
	" -Lawful						152

						PAGE.
Food-Forbide	len . 				,,,	152
" -Formul	a for begging	• • •				2 92
	egged first from					294
Formula—to b	e renounced by	Teacher :	ıt Ve	dic study		330
,,Dail	y start and finis	h of		•••	• • • •	330
,, ,,	**	Yaju	rved	a		331
**	,,	Sâma	111			331
,, - ,,	,, ,,	Rgv	eda			331
.,,	10 11	Atha	rva			331
	egging food				•••	292
Freedom from	distemper—to b	e asked c	of Kşa	attriya		398
**	disease "	.,	Shí	ìdra	***	398
Friendly dispo	osition—makes 1	3r á hmana			***	353
Frightful cpcl	e of births and	deaths				92
Fruit of the V	le d a	***				149
Fruit-bearing	trees .			•••		88
Friendship-a	nong citizens-i	anges wi	thin	ten years	of age	406
	" artists—	,,		five ,		406
••	" learned men	., .,		three "	.,	106
,,	blood-relation	ns-range	es wit	thin a sho	rt time	406
., đ	letin e d				š	408
Fuol-Laying	of .					25 2
" to be pla	aced 'in the air	• . • •			***	178
Functions	•••					47
of	eastes				* . •	138
		G				
Gadflies					***	83,86
Gandharva	***			•••		61,80
Ganga	**					102
Gambling						152
" —to	be avoided by the	he Religie	ous S	tudent		471
· Gana-Dharmo	ı [*]				•••	243
Garbhüştama-	time for Brâhm	ana's Upa	nayar	ш	•••	276
Garbhádhána						247
Gâvî	•••				•••	58
Gavámayana	••					129
.,	93,201,224,244,25	5,256,290,	309,31	0,311,312,	326,328,334,	335,359,378
	399,406,413,46				. ,	
Gautama Hari						283
Gautama-Sútr						289
44	-an arthavada	l		••		255
Gentle pupil-	to be taught for				***	378

						PAGE.
Gārgi						254
'Garlanded'—Me	aning of		•••	•••	***	455
Garland-means	renunciatio	on of	Restraints	by Re	ligious	
	Student			•••	•••	456
Gâyatrî-versc	•••	•••			•••	336
" -related	to Brâhman		•••	••	• • •	282
" -verse-i	is the Savita	rî for t	he Brâhmaņ:	ı	***	282
" —along w	ith Pranava	and Sl	hiras	***	,	334
" ·-verse-			•••		• • •	33 7
., metre—fo	r initiation	of Bráh	ıma ir a		•••	281
"to be re	peated a 10	00 time	s			342
., Λ 1000 tin	nes' repetiti	on of∙-	destroys min	or sins		343
Without	tTwice-bo	ru man	becomes ope	n to odi	uw	34.)
Generation	***			•••		46
Ghṛta-scont						469
Girdle-investiti	ire		e i e			276
to be wor	m by Brâhu	iaņas				28 5
of Munjo	, for Brâhu	aņa Br	abmacháris	***	* * 4	285
,,,, bow-s	tring for K	atthriy	ya ,,			285
" .: hempe	en fibres for	V aish	ya .,		•••	285
" threefold	l			•••	• • •	285-286
" -of even t	hickness			***		285-286
\cdot -soft and	smooth	• • •	***	•••	***	285-286
., -of Kushu	, an alternat	tive fo	r Bráhmaņa	•••		286
" - " Ashmai	utoka, "	••	Kşattriya	•••	•••	286
" —,, Balvaj	a, .,	••	Vaishya		***	286
" – Damaged	-to be thr	own in	to water	•••		315
17	,. rep	olaced	***	•••		315
" —Before t	ying of-ma	n not	entitled to r	eligious	aets	460
" -stands d	uring Obse	rvance	s also	•••	***	46:
Giving of gifts-	function of	the Ks	attriya			134
••	,, ,	, Va	aishya		•••	135
Gnats		•••		•••		83, 85
Goat-skinto be	worm by \	^J aishya	Brahm ac hâi	i		284
Godliness	•••	•••	***		•••	258
God			•••			67,69
Gods-Creation	of	•••		•••	•••	5
Gods	***		•••		***	139
Goodness	•••	• • • •	•••	•••		91
Gold - Feeding t	he child wit	h	•••			257
Go-balivarda	•••	•••		•••		380
Goman – a name	connected v	vith we	althy	•••		269
Golden Egg	•••	•••				3:
Go-sharman—an	auspicious	name	,	•••	•••	261
Gotra-ṛṣis	•••	•••	•••	•••		46
Gotra	•••	•••	•••			259-2 6
Good-highest	•••			•••	•••	15
~						

						PAGE.
Good men-Quali	fications of	·			•••	158
Grammar			•••			158
Great	•••	•••	•••		14	4,209,220
Great Soul			•••			96
Great Sages	•••		•••		•••	5,18,19
Grass-girdle	•••					246
Gr ah a- yâg a			• • •			253
Grandfather		•••	•••		•••	32-3 3
Grass-bed			***			252
Grasses	•••					90
Grávan		•••	•••			55
Great Night					•••	26
Great Principle-	Intelligen	ce .,.	•••		48, 117	, 118, 120
Great Sacrifices	•••	•••			•••	152
,,	make body	godly	•••	•••	***	251
Greed			***	• • •		159, 161
Gross		•••	***		•••	66
Gross Body			•••		•••	47
Grhyasût r as			193, 247, 257,	258, 274	, 286, 463,	467, 495
Grhyamantras					•••	200
G rtsamada				.,.		467
Greatness attaine	ed-by teac	hing L	aw	•••		432
Greatest-Teache	er of Law i	s the	***	•		43 2
Gṛhyas						258
" - of the	Kathas	••	•••		• • • •	258
" — " Āshve	aláyanas	•••	***		••	258
, - $,$ the V	ájasanêyir	ıs				259
Guchchha	***	••	•••			90
Gulma				• • •		90
Guilds-Laws reg	arding		•••			155
Gurorhitam	•••		**		***	378
Guru-Meaning of	f title		* 4			422
" —one who p	erforms Sa	cramen	tal rites			422
	upports wi					422
	ho benefits	s by mea	ans of knowle	dge		429
,,						
		_	_			
~~ *1		1	H			
Hails	***	• • •	**	•••	***	81
Haimavatî	•••	•••	• • •	•••	• •	102
Hard-heartedness			4.2.4	•••	•••	70
Harsh words—not			•••	***	•••	439
Harmlessness	***		•••	•••	,	70, 78
Happiness	•••		• • •		**	61
Harmony	•••		•••	•••	•••	44, 91
H d ridrumata		••	•••		•••	283
'Hâyana'—is sam	vatsara	• • •	•••	•••	•••	432

							PAGE.
Hate	***	•••		•••	•••		159
Heart	•••			•••			161
Heaven	•••	•••		•••	14,	32, 64,	163, 216
' Here I a	am'—a forn	nula for ac	costing yo	ounger sup	eriors		401
Hempen	cloth—for	Brâhmaṇa	Brahmach	ári			284
Hermaph		•••			•••		76, 264
	—Laws reg	arding	***			***	155
Heaven a	and Earth	***		. 14	•••		32, 42
Highest	good	***	• • •				154
High-sou		•••					19, 83
Himâlaye	a					•••	235-236
Himsâ	***		***				187
Himavat		***					102
Hiranyal	kşa						80
History	•••	•••		***		•••	220
Hiranyag	garbha		***		22, 26, 30	, 32, 33,	102, 337
Hir anya:	sh a rman — a	n auspicio	us name		•••		268
Holidays	-Non-obse	rvance of		***	•••	•••	378
,,	-not observ	ed, in reg	ard to Ved	lic auxilia	ries		373
,,	- ,,	, in con	nection w	rith mantro	as recited	l at	
					Oblations	•••	373
,, -	- 19	, in dai	ly recitat	ion		•••	374
Homa	***	***	•••		***		225, 252
,,	-perishable		•••		***		350
Honey-	Feeding of	the child	with				257
,,1	to be avoid	ed by Reli	gious Stud	lent-	***	•••	469
Hoty		•••	•••	•••	•••		125
Househo	ld duties—	Constitute	'Fire-ter	iding' for	women		321
Househo	lder—Initia	rted	•••			••	152
,,	Dail	y Veda-re	citing by				338
,,	Dutie		•••	•••	•••		253
,.	-	study of	Veda by				33 2
Hytakûp	aStory of	ſ					295
Human l	Life—Span	of	***	•••			128
Hunger		•••		***	••	•••	64
Hurtfuln			•••				70.72
	l and Wife-				***		152
Husband	-Serving	of—is 'Res	sidence wi	ith Teache	r'– for wo	men	321
Hymns		•••	•••	•••			180

I

Ignorant person—called 'child'			•••	•••	•••	431
· Ikhê tvorjê '		• • •			•••	59, 327
Ul-treatment-	Conanimity	under			•••	440

	·					PAGE.
Illusory Modificatio	ns					29
Immortals—Position			Right Bel	haviour		170
Immortals	,,,		,,,			169
Impotent		•••			•••	264
Immovable things		***				83
" beings				•••	•••	86
Immovable	***		•••	•••		100
Imperishible One		•••	•••	•••		101-102
Impregnation	•17			***		151
Inanimate			•••		•••	56
Inconsistency		•••		•••		226
Individual		•••				100
" —souls	•••			•••	•••	99
Inertia	•••		***	•••	•••	44
Injunctions—Vedic					•••	198
**	•••	***		•••	•••	9, 102
Indrabhûti		***	***	***	•••	273 273
In drar áta					•••	
Indravişnu	***	•••			***	273
Indrajyotis	••	***	***	* • •		273
Indradêva		•••		**	***	273
Indrasharman	••	***	• • • •		***	27 8
l ndra svámî	,		***	***		273
Indrayashas		•••	.1.	***	***	273
'Indra'—a meritor	ious nar	ne	***	***	 E4 5E	268
In dr a	•••	***	••	• • •		, 468, 469 22-23
Inference				***	***	
Injuring others—to			Daliniana	 Okus 3 a a k		439
,,	**	•	Religious		•	471
Inner consciousnes		***		4 + 4		90 215
Infidel -detractor		 tha Du≎	 	•		215
Institutes-promul				***	**	143 144
"—to he st	-		**	**		114
.,	ught ,		,, 	***	•••	145
.,		, all thre				146
"		-	ie study o		•••	147
"—conduc					•••	147
-		nderstand highest ø		•••	•••	147
•				***	•••	151
,, -Conten			***	•••	•••	380
		oper enqi	nimion.	***	•••	380
,, — ,, — Instructor—Unlaw					•••	381
		es early curs unpo	 mula situ	***	***	381
,, — ,, Initiate—for sacri				 w namo	***	399
,, —to be adr				у пашо		3 9 9
			***			377
Initiated Boy	•••	•••		•••	•••	911

99 **4**03

350

266

351

112, 114

112, 114

63, 127, 179, 214, 221, 246, 253

INDEX TO VOL. I

						PAGE.
Initiatory Rite	e					292, 294
	-After-teac				·•	462
	- ,, gett					462
Injunctions an						172
	ossible also,				•••	298
Initiation	•••					5, 251, 276
,,F	Exclusion from		•••			282
Initiated Stud						151
	eholder					152
Initiation—for					•••	281
	Kşattriya—	-				281
	Vaishya —		,			281
	vaisiiya —	., sugar			• •	43, 44, 91
	 Freat Princip			•••		117, 122
" — Intermediate	•			•••	•••	109
Invocation	may			•••	***	
v		••	••		***	180
• •		• • •	***	• • •	•••	288
Ita Indra, etc.		**		• •		186
Ita Indra urdh		**				195
Itihâsa,	• • •		• •		27, 5	56, 8 0, 17 9
		J,				
		·				
Jabila Satyak				.,,	•••	283
	of-referred		• •	••	•••	261
Jagati — metro	_		***	•	•••	281
., relate	ed to Vaishya	**	••	***	* * *	282
Jaimini	•••			••		17, 366
Janardana Mis	hra	••	•••			399
Jardyu	•••	***	***		• • •	85
Jartiloyavágvá		***			• • •	238
J âtakarman	***				•••	246,265
" —S	acrament			***		257, 261
•••	w	hat it consi	sts in			257

Jivas

Jñati

'Juncture'

Jyot istoma

'Juncture-end'

•••

Jupiter and Venus ...

. . .

...

...

...

. . .

--excelled by repeating of Mantras

. .

'Juhoti-yajati'- the expression

K

		**				PAGB.
Kachchhapâḥ						85
Kalpa-stands fo		sidiary Scier	ices			419
Kâma—described	l as Ghrte	1				376
Kalpasûtra—a Vo			•••			373
Kalâ		***				108
Kali Cycle		***			114, 127, 13	0, 131, 132
Kauthuma						259
Kárayét						26 5
Karamâtmanâm			••			54-55
Kavi-son of An	giras—ta	ught his Fa	thers		•••	430
Kalyâna-sharmar	ıan aus	picious nam	e			268
Kâma		•	•••			181, 245
" -meanin	e of the v	vord				166
Karma	•••		• • •			47
" —determ	ines crea	tion				67
Kârya					***	15-16
Kûrîri	,					214, 256
Kashyapa and ot	her sage		Prajápati			337
Kâşthâ		***				108
Kâshmîra	***	***	•••	1	***	240
' Kasyachit'	,		* + 9		,	304
Kathas-Grhya						258
Katha					***	102
Kathaka	***	***				2, 178, 259
Keshântiku	1		***	***		290
Keshânta						322
a saci		•••				319
		-in 16th yea				319
	-	., 22nd yea			•••	319
		., 24th yea		•••		319
Khadira					***	238, 298
	for Ksatt	riya's staff				289
Killing-Sacritic						216
Kindred-purific					***	146
King		***		•••		38, 143, 144
" —Duty o			***		***	152
•	be made					416
=		Student-de				418
- chould	•	he Accompl	•			418
Kinnaras			ingiaca State	ACHO III	•••	82
Knowledge-Im			-to be eal	nted	•••	887
,,		Temporal-			•••	387
		Spiritual -				387 387
,,		to be taugh			•••	379
		imparted-			d Wealth	010
34 110	2 00 mG	lust civer		mpossib		382
			11			,,,,,

						PAGE.
Knowledge	not to be	imparted-wh	ere pupil l	has no des	ire to	
			se	rve Teach	e r .	382
•••	- ,,		hen sown ii	n b <mark>arren</mark> so	oil	383
Knowledge	with Action	n-brings Rele	ase			254
'Knowers	of Brahman '	***	•••			124
Kovidâra		•••	.,	***		21
Kodrava g	rains				•••	362
Kṛṣṇasara	***	•••		,••	•••	236
Krpanak	a'—a conten	ptible name		•••		269
Kratu			•••	***		78
Krsnavar	tman'-fire			,.,		358
Krchchhra						150, 369
Krttiká		***				60
		,		**	•••	234
'Kṛta-cyc						8, 131, 132
12; 000 0;,0	Dh ar ma					125
'Krtvasuc						34 2
Ksapanake						178
'Ksattr'		•		••	***	
••		•	* 1	•	* 1	8, 154
Ksattriya	•••	••			•	398
	None of			***	***	8, 74, 227
11		should be pow		, ,	* • •	267
**		should connote			•••	269
**		d his 'freedon		emper	•••	398
••	-	a of—in elever		•••	•••	276
,	•	-after twelfth	-		,	265
,,		tri lapses in t		md year	* *	280
,,		of-by Trstup		•••		281
? "		be related to I		•••		282
,,	-For-Akr	nyê <mark>na is the S</mark> e	ivitri			282
••	Brahmachâr	i—to wear Ru	ru dear ski	n		284
11	,,	" flax	en cloth			284
**	-to treat. a	s Father, a	Brāhmaṇa	even 100	years	
	younger	•		***		408
,,	-to wear bo	wstring girdle	e 👊			285
,,	-Seniority	among- by va	lour			433
,,	- For-Sacı	ificial Thread	of Hemp	**		288
,,		of Vata and I				289
,,	- ,, - ,,			ad		290
		anta in 22nd	vear	• •		319
,,	-Functions		, 			134
**	caste					238, 244
", Kulaváhil		ctory female n				272
Kumârila						13, 233
Kurukşêt			,,,			23
	oomurieo	d in Brahm ar ș				234
,,	-comprise					234

							PAGE.
Kurus				•••			7, 234
Kusha grass		***		•••			90,238,252
,,	-altern	ative for	Brahw a châ	ri			286
,,	-as sea	t for Ved	ic Student				333
Kushala	•		***				398
Kustha—a s	cent						469
'Kûţa'-me	ans kush	a-blade					334
Kuvêra				•••			80
			L				
			1.4				
Land			***	•••	* - *	•••	60
Land-cultiva		***	***	•••	***		181
••		function c	of Vaishya		•••		135
Lagna —sam			***	•••	•••		266
L aldtusamı	nitaḥ '	•••		•••	•••		291
Laksmî	•						299
Laukika kno	owledge	***	* *	•••			387
Law		•••	.,.				23
., - Origin	a oi			***	•••	.,.	102
Law-suits-	Occasion	ı for		•••			152
Laws-Eter	nal-of o	countries		***	•••		155
Learned	•			***			155, 16 0
Learned me	n—Frien	dship and	l Equality:	among			406
**	-Amor	ig Brâhma	nas-best			• • •	140
Learning-a	condition	on of relia	ability	***			231
,,	said to E	râhmana,	'I am thy	wealth'		• • •	385
,,	,,	j* 1	'Impart m	e not to a	scorner'		385
4,9	•;		' Guard me		***		385
			' Expound	ma to Rr	âhmana u	oha	
.,	•••	1,		r careless	-		385
_			' Expound				909
., —	"	,, ,			anmana, v controlled		905
	e ground	l of r e spe	-		JOHN OHEU		385
Leavings of	_	-		v. ono	•••	•••	409
	Meaning				•••	•••	303
Lightnings	.,		***	•••	•••	•••	303
Libations			•••	••	••	• • •	81
			 h naonana		* 1	•••	251
			h pregnanc	У	•••	•••	216
Livelihood-			***	•••	•••	•••	152
Living-Dis			•••		•••	•••	242
Life-breath					•••	•••	* 59
Light-end			of Colour	•••		•••	121
,, —after	r wind				•••		121

						PAGE.
Liec	***	•••			•••	83, 86
Lion	•••			•••		70
Logic	***					144, 220
Love and Ha	te	•••	***	***	159,	160, 201
Love	***	•••				159
Locus	• • •	i		,	,	2 37
Lomaka .	v. v. v.					34
Lord	• • •			:	31, 67, 68. 6	59, 70, 76
Loving beha	viour towards an	cestors,	etc.			465
Lunar mans	ions					60
,, aster	isms-bigin with	Shravi	$stha \dots$	**		266
., dates	s - auspicious, the	e tifth, c	to			266
	***		**		•••	265
., aster	usms					265
Lying to be	e aveided - by Re	ligious :	Student			171
		IM				
	able milked out o	f the Ve	das		***	336
	imana uchyate		••	**	***	35:
Madhu s	tands for Release	·				376
Madhuchchh	an d as	•••	***	***	***	467
Mahabharata			**	•••	3 7 , 55	. 310. 39 9
Mahabhasya	***		**.	/1•	209,	394, 437
Mahâdhana -	-a name connect	ing wea	Ith			269
Mahávyáhrti	is —With Savitre-	-is the	Mouth of	Brahwan	••	346
Mangala De	$v\iota$	* * *				271
M an gala-sha	rman-an auspic	ions nai	ne			268
Mangalyam-	-a name					267
Manyasthan	uni			,		413
Marriage-rit	os same as Upa	науата,	for women	**	,	321
Major Premi	ises				••	23
Maunji-band	thana		•••			276
· Maheshvaro			•••			34
Maunit	•••				•••	286
Mantra			***	22,	80, 130, 182	, 195, 198
Mantra-repe	eating—excels of	ferings	***			351, 352
			els the au			351
,	- Mental			kinds		351
•••			Sacrifices '			352
11	leads to					35:
Mantra-text		.,				12
Mantraau			•••			186
	es of	•••	•••			186
,,	Arthavada	•••		•••		193

						PAGE.
Mantra-accompa	aies Ritos					28
,,indicative		f action				195
" -Rites dor	e with					227
" -Imparter	of—is ' fath	er'	.,		,.,	431
Manu		•••	,	1, 4, 5, 7,	102, 104, 10	7, 143, 155
"Injunctions	relating to	the work	k of			228
" Creation of		•••				77
" -Assertions	of—contain	ed in Ve	da		,	208
Recollection	n of					189
" -Sváyamhuvo		***				230
" - Method of	compilation	by				196
Manava	100	•••				19, 20, 102
Man foremost am	ong rationa	l beings				139
Manus					7	8, 106, 107
Manvantara		***			106, 107, 13	2 2, 12 3, 124
" –is a i	egime of M	anu	•••			128
Mahat				·	37, 38, 39,	40, 43, 118
Mahat-tattva						118
Mahan	***					118
Man						67, 167
Male child	***			•••		261
!agion	ification of	gender i	n avnr	ครรโกท		261
	incation of	gonder ii	u oxpi	CBSIOH	***	
Male	•••	•••		• • • •	•	76
, -character	•••	•••	* * * *	***	***	263
Matter	•••	•••	• •	***		97
Mati	•••	•••	* *		••	118
Masculinity	•••	***		***	••	262
Maruts	•••	•••		•••		55
Mandu	***	***	•••		•••	31
Madhyadėsha—dos		•••	•••		***	235
Mango blossoms		***	•••		***	72
Madhu-Honoy	•••			***	***	469
Master	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	72
Marichi	•••		•••	••	78,	83, 102, 103
Marriage-Definit		••	• • •	•••	•••	152
Mahândmnika Up a	nişad		•••			443
Médas	•••	•••	••	•••	•••	236
Menstrual period	•••	***				22!
· M cdhatuthi '— a n	eritorious	наше			•••	26 8
Meteors	•••			***		81
Method of study	•••				***	442
Ministers		•••		•••	***	72
Middle country-d	lescribed	•••	• • • •	•••	•••	235
Mimamsā		•••				58, 2 09, 22 0
Mimams-dSutra	•••			165,	182, 190, 2	
Mémamsakas						214

						PAGE
Minor sins—was	hed by 1000	japa of ((l ûyat ri			343
Mind	•••	•••	6,	27, 28, 4 3,	46, 47, 11	8, 119, 16
	nt'and'nor		ıt'			117
	by Brahmâ		***		***	117
	to creation		***			117
subdued	l, all purpos	es are a	ccomplishe	ed	144	363
"collecte	d		•			
—the elev	enth organ			•••	••	357
	tion of—lea	ds to sul	biugation	ന് മിിലിടെ	•	357
Pure-b	rin g s rewar	d		(111 (1170)	***	
Mitrávaruna	•••				•••	437
Mixed castes		•••	***	••	***	468
Mlechchha	•••					15:
., dêsha			•••		, 2;;	8, 240, 241
Mlechchhas Who		•••	•••	•••	••	236, 238
Mother-more ver			• • •	***	23	6 , 238, 241
	thousand fa			•••		40:
			***	•••	•••	425
- F000 to	be first beg	ged from	n—after II	nitiation		294
Mother's sister-				•••		294
	to be treate				• •	102
Mother-in-law-to			acher's w	ře	,	102
Moksa-described			***			376
Monosyllable 'Om	' is supre	me Brah	man	•••		347
Moths			***	•••		83
Money-lending-fi	unction of V	aish y a		***	,	135
Money-Giver of-			lerit.	•••	••	379
Mouth		.,				74, 183
., -the pures	st part					139
Mountains		***		•••		60
'Modaka'				***		178
Modifications			••			29
Morality - Eternal						148
" - highest			***	•••		149
,, - mgneso Mrdam gâm daiva		•••		•••		490
			•••			178
'Mugri'		• •	•••		•••	108
' Muhürta '		• • •	•••	***	••	266
"means.	• •		***	••	•••	200
' Mûrdhûvasikta '	***	••	•••	••	***	
Murvá grass	•••	•••	•••	***	••	244, 285
Musical words					• •	134
	ts-Playing	of to	be avoide	d by Reli	gious	
St	ndent	•••			***	470
		N				
Name						200
·Examples of	f		,,,	,,,	,,,	268

				Page.
Name conducive to merit'	•••	•••		268
" - for Vaishyas-examples of				269
" -Meritorious- "	•••	• • •		268
" – Inauspicious – "	•••			268
" -for Brâhmanas- "	·			268
" Kattriyas- "			•••	268
of Brâhmana, should connot	e 'peace'			269
., — "Ksattriya, " "	' protectio	n '		269
., – "Vaishya, "	' prosperit		***	269
" – "Shudra, " "	' submissi	-		26 9
" -ending in 'svámî'		•••		270
" — " 'datta'	***			270
" " 'bhāti '				270
, -connoting submissiveness-	examples of			270
" " prosperity	,,	••		270
of woman, should be soft, ea			•••	271
" - "examples of		***		271
counter-examp		•••		271
1 4 4				271
TO 1 0 0	_		***	-
4. 1	•	0	•••	271
Names—auspicious—for women	asong an eid	er,	***	391
	•••	•	••	272
•	Jan	***		272
Naming of Brâhmana—after tenth	•			265
Ksattriya " twelf			•••	265
" Vaishya— " fifteen	tn	•••	• •	265
" - Criterion of above view		* 1		265
"ceremony on tenth or to			***	265
,.—is done, according to fami	ily custom	**		278
' Naimittika-Dharma,'	• • •		•••	243
Naiyâyikas	•••	•••		219
Nâmadheya - naming				265
' Naityakam vidhim '				372
Nara				34
'Narasimha'		•••		107
Nârâyuna	**	•••		34
Narada				78,102
Nâga	**			80
· Nârîpuruşatoyânâmantaram maho				234
'Nava-shrâddha'				462
Nether regions			•••	42
· Nibandhana '- same as ' bandhana		•••		247
***	***	***	***	220
*** * .	***	•••	•••	108-109
a 1	•••	•••	•••	26
,, — Great	•••			174
ATTIUTORIUM	***			1/9

INDEX TO VOL 1

						PAGF.
Nirukta					56,57, 22	0.393,424
" - a Vedic a						373
" - 'anga '-li						453
' Nișekâdih '						29,245
· Nișeka ·				•.	•••	250
Niskrámana ceremo						273
•	•	erforme	d in fourth	mouth		273
11	for Sh			2.1		278
••			amily custo	m	. ,	273
' Nivita '-explaine					• • •	314-315
	connected					315
' Non-duality '	.,		••			37
' Non-dualistic '	••					29
' Non-Katha'						260
Nourishment						74
Northern Course						111
North Eating wit						296
North Batting Wit Nyâya-sútra			.,,			28
		O				. 20 110
Oblations—to Pitr				***	••	138-139
Objects of Sense-		n from			••	184
Observances-Met				**	• •	151
	re body god			•		251
••	Vedic Stud	-		••	***	448
" - to j	e taught, s	ifter Ini	tiation	•	•••	462
Oceans		• • •	• •		•••	60
Ocean—Hastern		•••	***	•••		235
Western			•••	• •	•	235-236
Officiating at Sacr.	ificesa fu	netion c	i Brahman	a		133
· Officiating Priest	' - Meanin		••			423
Offerings-make b	ody godly		• • •	• •	•••	251
	-dailyb	y Religi	ous Studen	t	•••	465
", ", Sages	• " —	**	••	• •		465
" " Father	'S- "	**	**		• •	465
Oh Sir'-to be p	ronounced	by way	of salutati	on		395
'Om'-to be pron	ouneed in 1	beginnin	g and end o	n study	of Veda	332
" utter	red—after i	three B	reath-suspe	nsions		333
milked out	of the thr	ee Veda	8	••	•••	336
, -is the High	hest Brahm	an			• .•	347
" " imperis	hable			• •		349
" – " Brahma					•••	340
" " " Prajâpa	iti	. 64	••		***	849

0124						PAGE.
Oùkâra			***			386
Occasional duti	es		•••			244
Odour	***					44
Optional acts	•••					148, 255
Organs	•••					48
of sens				•••	•••	43, 49, 356
" -Contro	ol of - expla	ined				327
., -Contro	l of		• • •		•••	355
., -enumer	rated			***		355
of acti	on			•••	•••	357
" Mino	1		•••			357
—Attachi	ment to-le	ads to si	100ess	•••		357
., -Subjug	ation of—	,.	,,	•••	•••	357
not sub	jugated by	mere ab	stinence	•		359
Oozing	out of-le	ads to oo	zing out of	wisdom		362
., —subdue	d, all pu r p	oses acec	mplished	w nadomi	•••	263
Origin of World				•••	•••	21
Oșadhis			•••			86
Osadhayah		1			•••	86
Over-eating-ex	plained				•••	
— des	stroys heal		***	••	• •	304
" —ent	s off life	***		•		305
	rs Heaven			•••	• • • •	305
	he avoided			***		305
Oviparous			•••		••	305 85
Paippalá d aka		P	•			
Palâsha	•••	•••	•••	***		178
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Du6hmana	**** *** 1 19:	***		•••	238
Pañchâlas compr	Brahmana	S Stan			• • •	289
Pañcharâtra	iscu in D7		esna	•••		284
' Pañchasharava R	ita!	•••	***	•••	***	174
Parameşthî	160	•••	•••	***		26:3
· Paráshara-gotra ·	•••	•••	***			211
		•••		•••		467
	-Rsis of	•••	***			467
Páramparya Pánaskana – probib			•••	***		233
Páraskara – prohib Páraskara – Grhya	uus a name	ending i	n Nominal	affix		267
· Parisañkhyā	sui Ta	***	***			274
D0 -	***		***	•••		241
	•••	•••	•••			245, 462
Pashu-sacrifice	• • •	• • •	***		•••	288
Pata n jali	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	· 219

						PAGE.
Pari vrájaku						55
Pashupata	***	• • •	•••			174
* Payaḥ '-sta	nds for Morit	•••		***		376
Panini 4,	27, 35, 51, 58, 8	3, 87, 113, 1	37, 170, 1	99, 245, 281,	2 89,302, 3	312, 313,
•	320, 326, 33					
	425, 427, 433			, , .	,,-	,
Persons-ent	itled to perfor					227
Perennial tre					•••	87
Philology	••	ŕ				209, 220
Pishitáshana						83
Pishacha		•••		***	80.8	3, 84, 85
Pilu-wood-fe	or Vaishya's s	taff				289
· Pindánváhá	ryaka'					462
Pitr-tirtha					305,	306, 307
1,	-described					308
Pitrs	***				50	138, 139
" -Rules	re offerings to				•••	152
" —Day a	nd Night of	***		•••	***	110
Pinyala	***					51
Planets				•••	***	60
Plants		,		• •		86
Pleasure-Pair	ı	***	•••		••	63 -64 , 90
Pleasure	•••	•••	•••	•••		220
Pleiades	•••	•••				60
Poets		•••	***	•••	•••	77
Porpoise				***	***	85
	oral and physi	cal strengt	h	•••	-••	279
Prakṛti	* * * *	•••		•••		38
Prána	***	***	•••	•••	•••	99-100
Pradhána	***	***		•••	•••	39
Principles	*** 1 ** 4* **			•••		40, 48
_	Libations in c		NIUII		•••	246-247
Prsat		**	••	**	**	71, 82
Práchinávití	-expramed nethodsacre	A to Ditue	•	• •	•••	314
"		u to Pitis	•••	***	•••	315
• Praişas'	***				• • • •	171
• •	4, 20, 51, 58, 6 466				, 136, 137,	182, 183,
	iilkod the Savi				. ,	336
a	name applied			hor sages		337
' Prajápálá '-	-a name denot	ing 'powe	r'			268
Prájájá palyu		***		,	305	, 336, 307
,,	-describ	ed		•••		308
Pravara	***				•••	2 59
Pratiloma ca	stes		•••	***	***	286
Pranava		•••		•••		340

						PAGE.
Pranava -to be pro	uounced u	n boginn	ing and at	ond of \	edic -	
reading				•••		332
" -expressec	*				•••	386
" – milked ou					***	336
, - to accomp						334
Prachetås			***	•••		78
Practice of good m					,	231
Practice—explaine		· · ·				232
. 0 1				1.5		2. 205. 2 32
1			 vîsible caus			. #90. # 0#
itativo	0				author*	175
1th.au;t						176
. C				* * *	• •	205, 211
				* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	••	218
11	**		ns of know	12		218
,,	• • • •		raction of -			
	i by visib	de motiv	venot aut	uoritati	V0	283
Prayers		•••		* *	•	180
'Priest' meaning	oi	•			***	423
Priests		***	***	•	••	72,127
Primordial Matter			***		• •	97
· Prati dudami madi	nuno, 'ete		1.4.4	•••		257
Prayága					* **	255
What is			***	. **		23.,
Praya/a- Tanànapa						260
· Prastaram '	,.,		***			252
· Praharati`	,		***			252
Property-Division				•••		152
Protecting- a func	tion of K_i	sattriga	***	• •		134
Presya 🐪					• •	270
· Prosperity -to be	askedo	4 Vaishy	a on meet	ing	••	398
'Production' is b	irth in we	յլլի				127
Prohibition						9,200
Pulindas					**	236
· Punnaih '						246
· Punarmam, etc. ··	verse to b	e recite	d by Religi	ous Stud	tent, on	
	wet dreau					474
Purification						152,246
Putana Offerings	to		. 49			273
Putidaru-a scent			***	***		469
Putralâbha-an aus		me.	,			267
'Puman'						262
				, 5 3, 5 6,	99, 113, 12:	2, 179, 220
Purayas Purity-of Mind an					••.	437
Pursuit of Wealth	nd Pleasi	res- in	compatible			
Eursuit of woman a	*110 E 1000		Dharna		· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	220
D		(),			35. 39. 4	18, 51, 2 62
Purușa		•••	•••	•••		247
· Pumsavana		••	•••	• • • •	•••	431

						PAGE.
Pușți'	***	·•·	•••	•••		270
Pulaha	• •••	•••				78
Pul as tya	•••		•••			78
Puryaştaka	•••		•••	•••	•••	99-100
Pupil—to be	gin study, whe	n addressed l	by Teache	r, ' Ho, R	lead!'	330
,, – ,,	stop, "	,,	,,		there	
	be a stop!					330
" -speci	ally qualified	***	•••	••		379
,,	, ,, -	enumerated	•••			379
., - ,,	. ,, -	to be taught	for the	sake of	Merit	379
"Chas	tisement of	***	•••	•••		436
		0				
Quarters		Q				42
	 -to be avoided	by Palinian	. Etudont	***	•••	473
y and offing	to so a voidea	ov Mongrous	GCUUON	•••		110
		R				
Rahasya – c	xnlained	.,.	. 			420
Rains	•					131
Rainbow			••		••	81
Rajas						44
	ands for Keat					277
Rûkşa						270
	noted by Ksatt	riva's name	***	•••		270
	rious meaning		***	•••		470
Raksasa			•••		61.	80, 84, 85
· Rânâyanîy						178
Rathâng 1	•••	***				55
Ratri-sutra		•••	••			186, 199
	ings - foremosi					139
Raivata-Ma						107
Ravi	•••	•••				57-58
	with Teacher-		serving of			321
Repetitions					•••	214
Resplender		•••			•••	133
	Hankering afte					221
Resolution	Lung Cing alo	- '**				167-168
	eNone possil	ole for nare:	ts			522
Reasonings		or paren				209-21
		 .rr				190
reconectio	n – not imagin:		•••	•••		190

						PAGE.
Recollection	s (Smṛti)—con	stitute Dhar	rmashást r a		•••	211
**	• • •	•••			5,189,190,	203,211
.,	-Authority of-	-questioned				189
••		-established	l			189
'Refuge'-c	onnoted by Brâ	hmanas nan	ne .,	***	•••	270
Recipients of	of gifts					127
Relationshi	os—spiritual an	d uterine				283
Religious St	udent—			211, 2	97, 372, 4	112, 462
••	Rules fo			•••	••	464
••	-should	not conver	se. lying	down, v	vith	
		Teacher		•••	•••	496
7.0	•••	stand while				497
,,	~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	have bed		lower t	han	
		Teache:		•••	•••	498
*	~ ~ …	not pronou				499
••	y+		l'eacher's g		•••	499
**	,,			peech		499
"	***	**		eportmen		499
*	••		o Teacher			499 500
**	***) Teacher f			•)(()
**	,,	sit wir Teac	idward or			502
				•••	•••	503
"		with Teache			•••	503
**	51	••	" boats " horse		• •	503
,,		**	" norse			508
**	-should	olace fuel-st				478
**	,	ffer fuel to b				478
••	-First st					332
"		ierit, pertaii		***		338
••		perform ox				
٠,	,,,,,,,,	begging	174			479
47	bluode-	perform e				
••		fuel-offering				479
14	**************************************	subsist on a	-			480
•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	not eat foc	d given b	y one pe	rson	
		exclusiv	ely	•••	•••	480
**	-may cat	freely at pe	erformance	s in honor	ur of	
	gods	•••		***		481
3+	·-may eat	freely at po	uformance	s in honor	ur of	
	Pitrs	•••	•••	•••	•••	481
44	-should	sh a ve hai r , c	or wear it i	n braids	•••	513
**		study, when			er	493
*1		lo what is h		'eacher	•••	493
**	~ " e	ontrol his b	•	•••		494
••	,,	,, ,, s)	o e ech	•••	•••	494
						, 101

		PAGE.
gious Stude	ent-should not touch feet of Teacher's young wife may salute young wife of Teacher on the	510
	ground	512
•,	-should not be in village, after sunrise or	
	sunset	513
	- , raise arms at times of study	495
••	,. daily attend to Twilights	516
••	" remain well-behaved	495
••	, guarded	495
	cat food inferior to Teacher's	496
••	-may accept food, offered with respect	44:)
٠,	-should sleep after the Teacher	496
••	, avoid gazing at women	470
**	- " " Lying " "	473
	" fast for the day, if the sun rises	
	while he is asleep	514
**	- , avoid injuring others	471
	-sleeping at sunrise or sunset, incurs	
	grievous sin	516
.;	should always sleep alone	474
••	not allow his manhood to run out	474
	, do what is done by juniors, if it is	
	good	517
••	that in which his mind finds satis-	
	faction	517
**	-breaks his vow, if manhood intentionally	
	allowed to run out	474
••	on wet dreams, should recite the verse	
	· Punarmam ·	474
.,	should fetch jar of water	475
.,	flowers	475
	" cowdung	475
	Earth	475
**	- " Kasha-grass	475
**	, beg alms	475
	. , fetch , from houses not devoid of	
	Veda and Sacrifices	476
,,	not beg alms from Teacher's family	477
٠,	, , paternal or mater-	
	nal relations	477
**	may beg from these, when other houses not	
	available	477
٠,	- " beg all over the village	478
•	should avoid persons of ill-repute	478
11	- " place fuel on Fire	465
,,	" make daily offerings to Deities …	465
•	,, ,, ,, Sages	465

								PAGE.
Religio	ous Stuc	lent—sl	r blaor	n a ke (daily offerings to	Father	·s	465
	,,		,, v	vorshi	p deities	•••		465
	,•		,, l:	ive w	ith his Teacher		•••	464
	,,		" 0	hserv	e all rules	•••		464
	,,		" s	ubjug	ate organs	•		464
	17	-to		-	m honey	•••		469
	,,	-	,,	,,	meat		•••	469
	,,		,,	**	scent			469
	,,		,,	,,	garland	•••		469
	.,		••	,,	flavours			469
	,,		••	,,	women	***		469
		-			killing	•••	•••	469
	,,	-	**	••	anointing	•••	•••	472
	,,		••	••	collyrium	***	•••	472
	**		•,	,,	shoes	•••	•••	472
	**		**	••	umbrella	•••		472
	••	-	••	٠,	attachment	•••	•••	472
	**	•	**	**		•••	•••	
	**		,,	••	anger		***	472
	**		••	••	avarice	•••	•••	472
	**	****	••	••	dancing	••	•••	472
	**		**	**	singing		•••	472
	**		17	,,	playing on m			
						me	nts	472
	**	_	**	••	gambling	•••	4.4	473
	**		••	**	quarrel	•••		473
	,,	****	••	**	calumniating	•••		473
Ŗ k	•••	•••		•••	•••			57, 177
'Rksa'-				•••	•••	•••	•••	368
Rgveda	• •••	• • •	. 4, 22,	29, 30	, 37, 54, 5 5, 5 6 , 58	, 126, 178	3, 183, 188,	2 59, 337
**		inning o		••	•••	•••	•••	327
,,	-to be	e begun	with v	words	addressed by T	eacher	•••	331
**	Shã kha	îs		•••	•••	•••	•••	178
Reveal	ed Wor	d−is Ve	eda	•••	•••	•••		211
	**	-Rely	ing on	•••	•••	•••	•••	209
	**	-the o	nly m	eans (of knowing Dhas	rma	•••	22 0
	**	-follor	wing o	f the-	-leads to Supre	те Н а рј	piness	210
	,,	-is the	e'hig	hest a	uthority '	•••	•••	220
Renunc	ciation			•••	•••	•••	•••	152
**	_	-futile,	if disp	ositio	on vitiated	***	•••	360
Restrai	ints-	71		,,	,,	•••	••	36 0
11					•••	•••	•••	167-168
Revere	nce—fo	r elders,	brings	s long	evity, merit, fam	e and st	rength	391
					of-does not d			
	salute			•••	, 84	•••	•••	297
Respec	ts—Deg	rees of			•••	•••		406
	_	unds of			•••			407
Poletics		ound of				***		400

Daganulas						PAGE.
Rescension—only of	me to be st	ndied, for	title to r	ituals	•••	411
Reverence—Brâhm	aṇa should	shrink fr	om	•••		440
Regions	•••	•••	•••			74
Recluse - Duties of	•••		•••	•••	•••	152
Reptiles	•••	•••	•••	***		84
Rites of Impregnat	tion—Perfo	rmer of—	is called	'Guru'		422
Right Conduct	•••	••				149, 462
Rivers	•••				•••	60
Rinsing-scriptura	1					298
.,of mouth,	after food					298
.,reiteratec	t	•••				299
Right Behaviour	***			•••	•••	149
,, (one of the f					324
	explained					324
	What is					169
Righteous pupil—t				•••	•••	
				•••	•••	379
Right and Wrong		***	•••		•••	172
Rikt-î dates—not co		•••	•••		•••	21, 23
			•••	•••		266
Root Evolvent	 			•••	49, (57, 68, 93
'Root of Dharma'-	– Another e	expianatio	n or	•••	•••	188
Rohini		•••		•••	• • •	60
Roaming deer	•••		•••	•••	***	237
Ŗşis	•••	•••		•••		7, 3 7
Ŗtvi ks	•••			•••		59
Rtu	•••		•••	•••	•••	72
·Rudimentary Ele	ments	•••	•••	•••	•••	38, 120
" Sub	stances	• • •			41,	45, 48, 49
Rudra	•••		•••			55, 489
Rules for Religiou-	s Student		•••		• •	461
Ruru deer-Skin of	f—for Kşat	triya Bral	hmachâri			284
· Ruru '	***					284
		s				
Sacrifices - proceed	d from Thou	ight				167
" —make b	•	•••	•••			251
Sacrificial act-La		*	•••			236
Sacrificial Thread-	-hempen fo	or Kşattri;	ya	•••	•••	288
., -	-woollen ,	, Vaishya	ì			288
.,	of cotton,	, Brâhmar	na	***		288
	-worn ove	r the shou	ılder	•••		288
	-triple	•••				288
	-twisted u	pwards	•••			288
**	-may be of	-				289
Sacraments		•••		•••	227, 245	, 246, 255
	s relating	to.,.	***		1**	151

					PAGE
Sacraments-Persons for w	chom	prescribed-are	entitled	to	
Scripture		•••	• • •		227
" —bring about spi	ritual	effects	•••	•••	247
,, – ,, na	tur al	,,	•••	•••	247
" —subserve purpo	ses of	actions and rit	es	•••	248
"—mentioned alon	g with	non-sacraments	š .		256
" —for females		•••		•••	320
" – "all,	but w	ithout mantra		•••	32 0
" —summed up		•••	•••		332
Sacramental rites-Performe	r of	is 'Guru'			422
Sacred Thread-stands during	g Obs	ervances also		•••	463
., — Damaged—t	o be t	h <mark>rown</mark> into water	•	•••	315, 469
" —to be replac	ed	•••	•••	•••	815
Sacrificial Initiation-means	· Fire	-kindling		•••	459
'Sanctified in self'-explain	ed				442
Sapindas					468
Samânodaka s		•••	•••		468
' Sandhyấm '		•••	•••		265
Sarasvatî		•••		231	235, 489
Sâmaveda		•••			4,58
., -Beginning of	•••				327
" — Shákhás of					178
Sâman-Brhat		•••			312
,, —Rathantaru		•••			312
Sáman		•••		57,	177, 331
' Sâvitrîmâtrasâraḥ'	•••	***	•••		388
Savitri-Birth through-rea	I	•••	•••		428
" 'Mother,' at second			•••		459
verse-Each foot of-	milke	d out of each of	the three	Vedas	336
., -Exclusion from					282
" - Reciting of -at twi	lights				337
" -repeated, preceded	by Vy	ah r tis			337
" - stands for Upanaya	11 a	•••			280
,, -repeated at twiligh	ts, bri	ags Vedic merit	1 2		337
" -with 'Om' and 'Ma	h a vyâ	hrtis, is Mouth o	of ' Brahma	an '	346
" -Daily reciting of-	for th	ree years—lead:	s to Supre	me	
Brahman		•••			347
" -Nothing higher tha	n	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•••	347
., -to be repeated at t	wiligh	ts			364
,, — ,, ,, in m	orning	g, standing			564, 369
	vening	, seated			364, 369
recited in morning			ıt's sin		269
" – " " evening	,,	" day	's .,		169
" -to be recited with c			ted mind		311
	d on k	usha-grass		•••	372
" —lapses for Brâhmaṇ	a, in s	ixteenth year			280
		twenty-second v	ear		280

							PAGE,
Savitri [*] –la	pses for V	aishya, in	twenty-fe	ourth ye	ar		280
Salutation-	-Rules re	garding			•••		387
,, .	- Formula:	sof .	••				391, 395
,,	- to one w	ho impart	s knowl e d	lge			387
••	-of illiter	ate elders	s – Formul	a for		,	393
,,	- " elder	s brings	longevit	y, me	rit, fam	e and	
	stren	ig(h	•••				391
,,	" wome	en	•••				393, 394
	· ·Form of						396, 398
11	One ign	orant of pi	roper forn	ı of retu	rning gro	eting-de	es
	not de	serve		•••	•••		397
Salutation					• • •	•••	1
Satra-Da	ily recitin	g of Veda	, is	•••		•••	3 7 5
' Satra '-	a sacrifice				• • •	•••	288
Sàmidheni	verses				• • •	•••	299
' Samáseno	ı '		•••	•••			243
* Sambhav	ashchaʻ		•••	•••	•••	•••	243
' Samskâr	u^1		•••	• • •		***	245
• Saktûnji	thoti`	•••		•••		•••	249
• 8ûvit r a	•	•••		•••	•••	•••	251
· S ami dha	madodhy a	t '	•••	•••	•••	•••	252
• Saudâmi	ni '	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	81
Satiation		•••	•••		•••		64
Sovrya		•••			•••	•••	54
Sunriya		***	•••	•••	•••	•••	163
Saurya el		•••		•••	•••		13
· Sauryan	charunnir	e u pet '	•••	•••		•••	181
· Samayâ	•		•••		•••	•••	225
	dhyuşit a'	•••	•••	• • •	•••	•••	225-226
4 Satyaká	ma Jábala	•	•••	•••	,	• · •	283
Sánt a rál	ûļı		••	•••			234
' Sadasat	•	•••	•••	•••	•••	***	26 154
· Samsár		•••			• • • •	•••	272
· Saputro	r'– benedi	ctory fem	ale name	•••			121
' Samvat	sara	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	158, 160
Sadbhih		• • •	•••	•••	•••	•••	130, 100
Saura		•••	***	•••	 54 57	195 197 1	132, 212 476
Sacrifico							360
	futile, it	dispositi	on vitiate	ea	•••		138
$S\hat{a}vana$				•••	• • •	•••	18:
Sacrifici	ng -a func		e Brahma	ņa	***	•••	13
,•	- "	**	Kşattriy		,.,	•••	13
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	"	**	Vaishya		***		22
Sacrific	ial act	,,,			•••	***	22
**	ma	y be done			***		22
. ,,	-	**	" dawn	 mriso	•••		22

						PAGE
Sacrificial accessor	ies					237
Samantapanchaka						234
· Samsharya '						240
· Sahasrāmshuh '						3 2
Sarvasvira			•••			215
Resu	lts of-a	ceru e to per	sons oth	er than the	per-	
	mer	'	•••		•	279
Sâňkhya		•••	•••	•••	23, 3	7, 98, 208
Sânkhya-Kâriká			•••	•••	39,	45, 48, 99
Salvation		•••				92
Samana						99
Sages		•••		•••		78
Sarpa	•••					80
Samadhi-means'	shila					202
Satyu		• •				178
Sáň gr ak in i				····		181
Salutary advice -	Behaviot	ır towards g	iver of	•••	••	505
Seasons	•••	***	•••			71
Serpent						70, 85
Semi-divise Being	s	•••				80
Self		•••		•••		100
Self-Existent	•••		•••			137-138
Self-Supreme, The	·					99
Seeds						30 , 86 , 100
Self-Existent One						137-138
Selfishness-depre	ecated					163
'Self-satisfaction		al explanato	ns of			172
••		cting of-ce				207
,,		· 				218
11		e Righteous	•••		•••	207
**	-quest		•••	•••	• • •	176
••		rce of know	dedge of	harma Dharma	•••	206
Sensation - Five of	organs o	f	. • •	•••	•••	4.3
Sexless persons—	Marriag	e of	•••	••		264
Sexual pleasures	***	***	**	•••	••	220
Service		••				71
Sense-perception	•••	***				211
Seven Great Sage	es	•••	•••	•••	•••	•
'Self-born,' The	•••	• • •				26 , 39
Sense-organs	•••					38,44
" —sul	ojugated	-one neithe	er grieve	es nor rejoic	ees	36
Self-consciousnes	is	•••	•••			4
Scriptural act	•••					169
" knowl	edge—Ir	nparter of—	to be sal	luted	•••	381
Scriptures	•••	•••	•••	9, 127, 22	1, 227, 2:	28,229, 41
'Scripture'—stan	ids for th	ie work of A	lanu			22
Scorned Brâhman	na—slee	ps in comfe	rt		•••	. 44
	-wake	="				. 44

						PAGE.
Scorned Brâhmaṇa-	-goes a	bout in comf	ort			441
Scorner-perishes	***	•••		•••		441
Serving of Teacher	-helps	s acquisition	of learning	;		513
Service-function				•••		136
		the Preceptor				523
Self-controlled Bra	hmaņa	-knowing Sâ	vitri alone	e-bette	er than	
		trolled one k		ire Vec	la	388
Seniority-by know				•••	•••	433
., - ,, valor		***	triyas	•••	•••	433
" – " riche	es -	- ,, Vaisl	•	•••	***	433
., -, age	- Lucino de	- , Shûd		•••	•••	433
Sister-food to be I				•••	•••	294
" -Elder-to l 'Sister'- form of a				•••	•••	40::
					•••	400
Skin-prescribed-		•	vances ars	0		163
Skins to be worn	•			•••	•••	284
.,damagedto					•	315
11 mm, 11	•	placed	***	•••	•••	315
Sins			••	•••		146
Soma	•••	•••	•••	• • • •	.4, 184,	212, 375
Soma-sacrifice		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•••	•••	285, 288
Soma-Yaga - not fo		-		•••	•••	411
SpeechPure-bri		ward	***	•••		437
Spring				••	•••	131
Spiritual Knowled		parter of-to	be saluted		•••	387
" relations			3.1		•••	283
		h-called 'ge	ood	•••		519
Speech		•••			•••	61
Shabara-quoted		•••	••	•••		2 37
Shabaras	• • •		• • •	•••	•••	236
Sharat—a season		•••	***	•••	•••	186
'Sharman' the er		•	me	•••	•••	267
	pendage	e to name	•••	•••	•••	268
' Shasvat-, apa '	•••		***	• • •	•••	374
Shâkya	• • •	•••	•••	•••	•••	173
' Shevadhiştesmi '	•••	•••		••	•••	385
'Shatruntapa'—a			h power	•••	•••	268
· Shavaraka '—a co	•		•••		•••	269
'Sharmiştha'—a lı			•••	•••	•••	271
'Sharmavati-an a			me	•••		272
Shakunika – Offeri	ngs to	•••	•••	•••	•••	278
• Shanatântavî '	•••	•••		***	•••	286
Shatr affix		***	•••	•••		296
' Sha r ira samskara	ıļı '	•••	***		***	248
Shàstra	• • •	•••		•••		õ , 1 0:
Shatapatha Bráhm	wya	•••	•••	•••	•••	250
Shakala-homa	•••	•••	•••		•••	25
* <i>Shila</i> t' - explaine	d					201-20

					PAGE.
'Shîla'-a source of knowled	ge of Dha	rma			201
" -Separate mention of	-objected	l to			202
,, -, ,,	justified	•••			202
" -What it stands for?		•••	•••		202
" and Smrti conjunct					203
'Shişţa'	•••		•••,		205
'Shoes'-to be avoided by Re	ligious St	udent			470
Shoes and Umbrealla—the lea	st that car	n be presen	ted to Teac	cher	
at Fi	nal Bath		•••		537
Shiras-to accompany Gayatr	<i>ì</i>			•••	334
Shodashî vessel		•••	•••	1	74, 207
Shråddhu-performed by son-	-benefits	father	•••		486
" -results accruing to	others fr	omdiscus	sed	•••	486
Shravistha-the starting poin	t of 'luna	ı r- asterisms	,	•••	26 6
Shreyasi-a heart-captivating	female na	ıme		•••	272
Shûdra	***		•••	•••	72, 246
" —All equal to—before	U pa na yar	ıa			461
" -to be asked his 'free	edom from	disease '			398
" -in the tenth stage of	life—des	erves respe	ect		414
" - 'wealth' and 'relat	ions'-not	grounds o	f respect fo	or	415
" -Seniority among-by	age	•••			433
" -Offering of leavings		• • •			304
" -No sacraments for-	with man	l r a			263
" -Name of -should be	contempt	ible			267
,, ,, ,,	expressiv	e of 'submi	issiven e ss		269
" -No Tonsure for			, .		275
" -Functions of			•••	•••	136
" -Duty of					152
" -may reside in any la	nd				239
" -studying scripture	•••				227-228
" -to obtain knowledge	of script	ures throu	gh Bráhma	ans	229
' Shreyas'—good			• • •		486
'Shrutopakriyaya'	• • •				429
'Shrutiratharvängirasili'		•••			179
Shruti-Dharma-Expounded	in			•••	149
Shruti	•••				160
· Shriyan `					296-297
' Shri '	•••	•••		•••	296
'Shyena'	•••	•••	•••	187,	278, 411
" -Result accuring to	other tha	n the p <mark>e</mark> rfo	rmer of		278
"—not in the $\hat{A}shval$ ag	jana Shâk	há		•••	441
Shurasenakas - comprised in	Bruhmarş	idcsha			234
Sister-One shall not sit alon				•••	512
8mṛti 12, 102, 149, 162,	166, 175, 1	98, 232, 233,	334, 315, 3	36, 309,	8 78 461
" —equal to Veda	•••	•••	•••	•••	212
" based on "	•••	•••			172
-a mount of knowing	Dhamo				281

						PAGE.
Smrti—Heterodox		•••	•••			173
" -Detracting				•••	•••	218
" -Foundation	of authorit	y of—disc	ussed		•••	191
" -Alternative	views abou	ıt	•••			191
,, – "	,, —se	t forth in	Vivaraņa	•••	•••	191
., and Veda—Clos	se connection	on betwee	en			192
" " —Con	iflict betwe	en			•••	193, 196
,, ,,	91 21	-not or	ptional	•••	•••	193
" Vedic text	s in support	of infer	red	•••		197
" —Writers o	f—related to	o Veda		***	•••	197
., -texts	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	226
" -prompted	•	motiver	not authori	tative	•••	283
" – lay down		•••	•••	•••	•••	253
Smrtivivekaquote		•••		•••	10,	192, 198
Smrtivivaraya - de		kinds of	Dharma	•••		243
'Smṛtishile cha tad			•••	***	189,	20 1, 2 04 204
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-expl		•••	•••	•••	203
· Smṛtishite'	***	•••	•••	•••	• • •	176
Smirta Dharma Somapa *	•••		•••	•••	•••	80
Sound	•••		•••	•••	•••	44
.molity o	_		•••	•••	•••	119
" —quanty o			•••	•••	•••	81
Soul—Exit of indi		•••		•••	···	98
· Southern Course				•••		111
Singing- to be avo		ligious St	adent			472
Sick person-Way	-					416
Sipping of water-	Exact quan	tity of				312
,,	Pity way		•••	•••		305
,	-for Br â hma	.ņa — enou	gh to reacl	the heart		312
	-Daiva way			•••		305
**	for Kşattri	ya — enong	gh to reach	the throa	t	312
	Prâjâpatya	-	•••			305
• • •	-f or V aishya			•••	•••	312
••	- " Shûdra			end	•••	312
	- ,, ,,	explair	red	•••	•••	313
"	-Methods of		•••		•••	305
,,	-Receptacle		right han	d	•••	314
"	-Brâhma wa	ıy	•••	***	•••	305
,,	-thrice	•••		•••	•••	308
Sipping of water-				7	•••	310
"	to be done			at.	•••	310 310
••	-with face t		OF LA	טהו	•••	94
Slumber of the Di	ivine being					86
Slips	,	•••		***		247
'Sîmantonnayana Sîlence—Truth be				***	•••	347
phonee Truck no	OCC. I SHALL	• • • •	* * *			

Sleeping on	ground-to be	continuo	d by I	nitiotal B	o- 4:11	PAGE.
on coming on	Final Bath	Continue		muated B	oy, till	377
Sprinkling		•••				249
Spotted deep	r		•••	•••		236
Snâtaka			•••			300,304
Son-One's or	wn-to be taugh	t for Mer	it			379
Source of kno	wledge of Dharn	na—Rele	vancy of	•	•••	172
South - Eating	g, with face towa	ards —bri	ngs fame	·		296
'Soul '-stand	is for the Heart :	and the N	avel	•••	•••	309
" Great					•••	96
" Welf	are of		•••	* 1 *	•••	149
Staff-Damage	ed-to be throw	n i n to wat	ter			315
1, 1,	" " replac	ed		•••		315
	Bilia and Palas		Brâhmaŋ		***	289
	'ața and Khadi	ra ,, K	-attriy	a		289
	Pîtu <mark>an</mark> d Udumba					289
	Brâhmana—shoul					290
			" foreh	ead		290
	Vaishya ,		" nose			290
	otes the particu					290
	lities of		•••		•••	291
Stars					•••	81
Standing and	sitting-for the	life-long	Student			539
· Sthánásana					•••	539
	unflinchingly k			rhest Place		539
-	Veda ' explaine	•		,		386
	owed-to subsist					480
,,	" -subsisting			l to Fastir		480
	arning to be imp	_				385
	,, ,		self-cont	rolled		385
.,	••		malified		•••	385
Study	••			•••	•••	23
· a farm	ction of the Brâ					133
	L' co	ttriya				134
,, ,	Voi	shya		·••		135
Cons	se and Method o				•••	442
Rule			•••	•••		326
.,	s of face to the nort		•••	•••	•••	326
			•••	•••	•••	326
···: 61.	sipping water hands in 'Brah	 mánial: '	form	•••	•••	326
,,		•		•••	•••	
,	light clothing		•••	•••	•••	326
·, ·,	organs under co		 	maaahan'a	foot to	326
,,ot v	eda—At beginni be clasp	ed	oi —	reacher s 	leef to	327
,,	, -with joined		•••			327
,, ,			th 'Om	,		332
"—Mear	ning of 'beginni	ng'of	•••			328
" —seate	ed on kusha gras	s	•••	• • • • •	•••	' 333

							Pagr.
Strî r at	n a m duşkulı	â t					529
Suktavâ	kena		•••	•••			352
Summer	•••		•••	•••			131
Sukhádi	group	•••		•••		••/	233
' Sushlis	t <i>lângi</i> '—a h	arsh femal	e name			•••	271
' Suvada	ná '					•••	271
Supreme	Being				•••		26, 37, 53
,,	Brahman		•••				27, 96, 348
**	Bliss					···	181
••	God				···	•••	253
,,	Lord						39, 41, 124
,,	Self						99
••	Soul					•••	96, 99
,,	happiness				•••		210
Siirya						•••	468
Sadeva		•••			•••	•••	183
Sub-east						•••	231, 234
Subtile			•••		•••	•••	
	 components	•••	•••	***			28, 66, 100 4, 45, 46, 47
Subtle b				•••	•••		99
Sútras	ony			•••	••	***	2
Sun		•••	•••	***	•••	•••	
Sun-god	•••	• • •	***	•••	•••		32, 108-109 74
	 –to be wors	 Thinnal h	ofona nain	a tan alwa		•••	291
Sonrise	-to be wor	suppea, n	ciore goin		•••	•••	
	for sacrific	ial aata		•••	•••	•••	171
			 mifoial ac	 ka	•••	•••	224 224
	-Before-t	,			•••	•••	47
Sustaini Sunîti	•	• • •	•••		•••	•••	55
	 g up—of Dis	 gaoursa H	•••	•••		•••	243
	•	scourse 11 etion on Sa		•••	•••	•••	322
**				•••	•••	•••	80
Suparna				 .e Vada	•••	•••	=
	ry Sciences					•••	456
Superior	-One shou		-		•••	•••	389
••	., "		on same co		•••	•••	389
**	- ,, ,,	,,	•	epared for	•••	•••	389
	addressin					•••	401
",	Behaviou				•••		505
Svadhá	offering—E	-			e pron		401
		before	Upanayana	n	•••		461
' Svadhy		•••	•••	•••	•••		251,878, 376
	ișa Manu	•••	•••		•••	100 10	107
-	huva Manu	•••	***	•••	•••	106, 10	7, 143, 230
' Svastyc	ına'	• • •	•••	•••	•••	•••	147
'Svapoş	am pustah '			•••	•••	•••	62
' Svayan	ıbhu '		•••		•••	•••	11
Sweat-b	orn	,	•••	•••	•••	,	85-86

						PAGE.
		T				
' Tadvidá	m'					189, 203
'Tadit'			••	•••	•••	81
· Taittirî	y a B r âhmana'				•••	179
,,	Upaniṣad					348
Tamas				•••		41
Tâmasa I	Manu			••		107
Taksaka	***		•••	•••		80
Taminapo	it-prayáya					280
Tarka			•••	•••		220
Tarpana-	-Meaning of					467-468
Taste				•••		44
	quality of water					122
	tur' varenyam					337
	tur vryimahe' - is not (•••	•••	•••	337
	—a function of Brahma			•••	•••	
•		•		•••	•••	133
**	-to be done, without in			•••	•••	486
**	- ,, ,, by means	or soit v	roras	***	••	436
Teacher			•••		•••	144
••	-is father at Second B	irth				459
,,	- Pupil's gift to		•••	•••		536
**	- called 'father,' on a		f imparting	g Veda	•••	460
,,	-Gift to-at Final Batl	ι	• • • •	•••		536
**	-Name of-not to be p	ronoune	ed	•••		499
**	-Son of-imparting i	nstructi	on-to be	treated	$\mathbf{a}\mathbf{s}$	
	Teacher		•••	•••	••,	506
,,	- , - Limbs not t	o be sha	mpooed of	the		508
,,	-Gait of-not to be mis	micked				499
,,	-Speech of-	,,				499
,,	-Deportment of- "	••		•••		499
٠,	-Behaviour towards so	n of	•••			505
"	-Gift to-to the best of	of one's	capacity			536
••	-Intellectual-Behavio		-			505
**	- Defamer of - becomes	a dog				500
,	Ladies of -of same ca	•	be honoure			509
	, other				ith	~~~
,,	salutation				•••	509
	should not be worship	ned wh			•••	500
**	should not be worship				•••	
,•	- Wife of—not to be as				•••	501
**		,	shampooi		•••	509
**	,, ,,		-	-	•••	509
**	,, ,, ,,		dressing h			509
,,	- ,when your		ild not ha	ve her	feet	
	touched			•••	•••	510
,,	- , -to be salute			•••	•••	512
"		daily		•••	•••	, 518
**	-Teacher of-should be	e treated	I as Teach	er	***	508

					PAGE.
Teacher-Well-being of-to	be lool	ked after by	Initiated	a Boy,	
till Final Batl	1		•••		377
" -Gifts for-enume	rated	•••			537
" -Son of-a special	ly quali	fied pupil	•••		579
" — to be tar					379
Tenderness					70
Temporal act		***		•••	169
" knowledge-Impa	rter of-				:87
Tendrils					90
Terrestrial			•••		85
Tenth day-indicates end of	impuri		•••		265
Tenth stage of life-a tile o	•	•			414
		e for one in tl			416
Text of Treatise	no mua				105
Thighs	•••			•••	
Thickets	•••	•••	***	•••	74,133 90
Threshing of corn	•••	•••	•••	•••	248
Theft	•••	•••	••	•••	
	•••		•••	•••	127,199
Thought-origin of Desire	• • • •	•••	•••	•••	167
,, ,, ,,	es	•••	•••	•••	167
" – " Vows		•••	•••	•••	167
" – " Restran	its	•••	•••	•••	167
" What is	•••	***	•••	•••	167
" precedes Desire	and Vol	ition			167
Thread - Sacrificial - worn o	over sho	ulder	• • •		288
., ,, of cott	on, for	Brâhmaṇa	•••	***	288
" " -hempe	ı, "	Kşattriya	•••		288
" – " –woolle		Vaishya	•••		288
" " worn s	single o	r threefold, at	sacrific	es	288
, — , — may be	e of silk	also			289
Time		•••	•••		93
, -Creator of		•••	•••		60
,, -Measures of		•••			108
., - Cycles of				1	12, 113, 114
Tonsure					9, 246, 274
duning first or this	rd year	, .			274
	•				275
Tortoise					85
Touching with water—the	cavities				308
	head	•••			308
***	soul	,			308-309
,,	•••				44
Touch					120
" —quality of Wind					248
Touchableness	•••				9
Transcendental	•••				100, 154
Transmigration of Soul	•••				J1, 139
Trees	•••	• • •	•••	•••	- 1, 100

						PAGE.
Tr etâ	•••				114, 128,	, 131, 132
Truth		•••				125-136
"better	than silence					347
Truthfulness		•••	•••		•••	70, 73
Trade—a functi	ion of the Vai	shya	•••	•••		135
· Trdivankasah	,				•••	139
Tradition		•••				233-234
Triad of Fires-	Father, Moth	er and	Preceptor			524
Treatise	•••					2
" on Dha	rma—should	supply	definitions :	and expl		314
Transference-			•••			205
Trstup metre	for initiation	of K-at	triya			281
· -	l to Kşattriya	•				282
' Traividya '	•					458, 462
Triad—of Gaya					•••	352
Twice-born per						3, 245-246
- N	leaning of the	Lamo				458
	istes	term	•••	•••	•••	
••	istes he first birth		· · ·		•••	2.0
					·••	158
•	ersons—should		-			289
	he second bir		-	-		458
	gnitication of					240
	he thi r d birth					458
	e based upor	- •	cal birth an	d Upana	yana	458
., wan	, should learn				•••	442
,,			sanctity for	Vedic !	earning	442
"			his Teacher		•••	442
,,			ed in self'	•••	•••	442
19	-reading	Vedi	daily unde	ergoes	highest	
	penance		•••	•••	•••	4 55
,,	-labouring o	ver oth	er things, v	vithout	learning	
	Veda-bed	omes a	Shûdra	•••		456
11	-Taint of we	omb rei	noved from			246
Twilight-Repe	eating Savitra	at				337
., —Mean					•••	366
, -Not s	tanding at mo	rning, :	and not sitti	ng at cv	ening	
l	eads to being	treate	d as Sh û dra	•••	•••	370
" Prayers	s					338
,, ,,	-compulsor	y				338
,, ,,	-Section de	aling v	vith		•••	364
; 9 9;	-during S	ávi t r í –	-to be rep	peated	till the	
	Sun rise	s				364
,, ,,		,,	•	,,	" stars	
	appear		•••		•••	364
,, ,,	- Om with	every	mantra to b	e prono		332
	is-one of the					1 294

						PAGE.
Twilight devot	tions—explaine	ed				325
,, ,,	to be dai	ly attended	to			325
		U				
'U'letter-m	ilked out of the	· Vedas				336
· Ubhayatodata						85
· Udagayanam	•••			•••		111
Udgatr						125
'Udite'	***	•••		•••		225
" hotavy	jam '	•••			•••	225
Udumbara wo	od-for Vaishy	a's staff				289
Udâna	***	***		• • •		99
Udbhid				•••	8	6,183-184
U dbhij ja	•••					86
Umbrella-to	be avoided by	Religious	Student			472
Umbrella and	l Shoes—least	that can l	oe prese	nted to Te	acher	
	at	Final Bath				537
Umbilical cor	d-Before the	cutting of				257
Unseen			• •			458
Unmanifest				•••	***	26, 122
Universal Dis	solution		•••			22
Untruthfulne	s s					216
Unreliability		•••	•••			216
Uncles Form	of greeting	younger		•••	••	401
" ····Wife	of-to be tre	ated like T	eacher's	wife		402
• Upajáyante	•			•••		86
• Upâdhyâya	-Meaning of	the title		•••		421
**	—One who tea					121
**	,	, part of	ly of Ve	da, is		421
••		A.		ences, is		421
) +	—distinct from	· Achârya '	•••	•••	***	421
• Upasparsha	na'				•••	299
Upanişads	•••	•••	• • • •		• • •	309
	-called · Vedûn		***			420
. ,,	-Bháṣya—refer	red to		•••		348
•,•	–Taittirîya			•••		348
-,,	-Chhàndogya			•••		348
,,	–Maitri	***	•••	•••	•••	348
-,,	-are esoteric t	reatises		•••		419
Unamanana		•••	•••		244, 245	, 247, 27
,, -	–is real, imper	ishable a nd	immorta	d 'Birth'	•••	42
	-called ' Vedic	birth'			•••	42
• "	-in eighth yea	r, for Bráh	maya	•••	***	27

Vaidika

...

						PAGE.
Upanayana	-in eleventl	year for	Kşattriya	***		276
,,,	" twelvth		Vaishya			276
,,	-marked by		ing			459
,,	-Other nam	nes for	•••	•••		276
,,	-name of a	sacramen	t			276
	-in fifth yea	ar for Brâ	hmana hov	desiring	Brahmic	
,,	111 (11011) 0	at tot Bio	maia so,	glo		277
1,	-,, sixth	Ksat	ttriva	,,	power	277
••	- " eighth			,,	business	277
,,	-Age for-		• .,	• • •		279
••	-for Female				•	321
.,	-name of a				loth	288
-	'explained	-				314
'Urvashi'	-					80
'Usage'		•••				6
"	-of a coun					231
,,	-Local-no	•				232
	elationsh i p '					283
Uttama M			•••			107
			v			
			•			
Vaishya	•••	•••	***	•••		8, 74, 227
٠, -	-Name of -sh	ould conn	ote ' prospe	erity	•••	269
,, -	–Upanaya n a	of—in thir	teenth year	•	•••	276
,, -	-Initiation of	Lby Jaga	tî metre			
,, -	–' Vishvârûpâ	wi' ata is			***	282
	malatad to T	ini, etc., i	s the Savit		•••	
,, -		agutî metr	·			282
,,	-related to s -B r ahmachâr	agutî metr	·	ri for	•••	282 282 282 284
		agutî metr	·	ri for 		282 282 282
,, -	–B r ahmachâr	agutî metr i—to wear	e goat-skin	ri for oth	•••	282 282 282 284
	–B r ahmachâr – "	agutî metr i—to wear — "	e goat-skin woollen cl	ri for oth irdle		282 282 282 284 284
	–B r ahmachâr – " – "	agutî metr i—to wear — " — "	goat-skin woollen cl hempen g	ri for oth irdle acred Thre	 	282 282 282 284 284 285
,,	-B r ahmachâr - " - "	agutî metr i—to wear — " — "	goat-skin woollen ele hempen g woollen Sa	ri for oth irdle acred Thre	 	282 282 282 284 284 285 288 289
,, ,,	-Brahmachâr - ,, - ,, ,,	agutî metr i—to wear — " — " — " — to hold	goat-skin woollen ele hempen g woollen Sa staff of <i>Pili</i>	ri for oth irdle acred Thre	 ad ambara	282 282 282 284 284 285 288
,, -	-Brahmachâr - ", - ", ", ",	agutî metr i-to wear - ,, - ,, -to hold	goat-skin woollen chempen g woollen Sa staff of Pili	ri for oth irdle acred Thre i and Uda	 vad umbara	282 282 282 284 284 285 288 289
,, - ,, - ,, -	-Brahmachâr - " - " - " - " - " - Duty of - Functions o	aguti metr i—to wear — ,, — ,, — to hold his ' Pros	goat-skin woollen cle hempen g woollen Sa staff of Pili perity	ri for oth irdle acred Thre	 vad umbara	282 282 282 284 284 285 288 289 153
,, - ,, - ,, -	-Brahmachâr ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	aguti metr i—to wear — ,, — to hold f his ' Prosponong—by g	goat-skin woollen cle hempen g woollen Sa staff of Pili perity grains and i	ri for oth irdle acred Thre	 wad umbara 	282 282 282 284 284 285 288 289 153 135
,, - ,, - ,, -	-Brahmachâr - " - " - " - Duty of - Functions o - to be asked - Seniority an	aguti metr i—to wear — " — to hold f his ' Prosp nong—by g reach his	goat-skin woollen cle hempen g woollen Sa staff of Pile perity grains and n nose	oth oth irdle acred Thre u and Uda riches	 wad umbara 	282 282 284 284 285 288 289 153 135 398 433
,,	Brahmachar "" Duty of Functions o to be asked Seniority an Staff of—to	aguti metr i—to wear — " — to hold f his ' Prosp nong—by g reach his i—in twent	goat-skin woollen cle hempen g woollen Se staff of Pile perity grains and a nose ty-fourth ye	oth oth irdle acred Thre u and Uda riches	 wad umbara 	282 282 284 284 285 288 289 153 135 398 433 290 319
,, ,,	Brahmachar "" "Duty of Functions of to be asked Seniority an Staff of—to Keshanta of	aguti metr i—to wear — " — to hold f his ' Prosp nong—by g reach his !—in twent after fifte	goat-skin woollen cle hempen g woollen Se staff of Pile perity grains and n nose ty-fourth ye enth day	oth oth irdle acred Thre and Uda riches	 ad 	282 282 284 284 285 288 289 153 135 398 433 290

... 245, 387

•••

• • • •

							PAGE.
Vuidi k a 1	nowledge					•••	387
Vaideha				•••		•••	154
'Vaidikai)	karmabh	ih, etc.				•••	263
Vaisheşîk			•••			27,	37, 122
' Vaishvad	leva '						152
Vaivasvat	t Manu					•••	107
'Vaishvad	levîm sang	rahigim,' e	te.	***			181
Vaishvân	ara sacrific	ee				•••	486
' Vâja s a n	eya k a '						178
'Vajapey	-						186
Vajapeya	-not foun	d in the Ás	hvaliya	na Shikh	i of Rgve	da	411
Vaijsaney	ins -The 6	rhya of					259
Vanspati	•			,			88-89
Vârtika o	on Pânini						245
· Varna-d	lharma'						243
	ırama-dhar	mu '					243
Váchasto						180	, 199, 200
Vasanta		•••		• •			181
		lân álabha					181, 186
		ble-maint				itras	375
Vasatki							375
Vampiris		***					214
Vashisth			•••			34	, 78, 334
•		torious nar			***		268
"	clan	,,,					260
Vásuki							89
		or of a wo					387
		Kṣattriya's			•••		289
	-a meritor			***		••	268
Vaga - Vayu					•••		57, 58, 59
V a y u V e d a	•••	•••				53, 126, 129	, 130, 158
	 Entire-to	 ha laarut					443, 467
			•••			•••	163
,, – .	Study of	 tends to ''					, 145, 447
,,	o begin wi					•••	332
			•••			•••	332
		, 'Om' , seated on	Kusha	•••	•••	•••	333
		with three					333
,,	·, ,, ,,	a,', u,', m,				•••	336
,,>	symantes 'c	u, u, m,	-шпкс	out out or		•••	251
" —r	nakes body	godly	h Kaata	ria Tranti			443
,,1	to be learn	t along wit by Auster	il Esote	d Obcorve	nees		443
" —	••			u Observa			443
,,(one or mor	e-to be re	aa Lita ssa	 aning	•••		14,445,447
		learning o	i ius me:	aning volige #	omp re hens		, - 10, 23 1
,, -]	Injunction					•••	449,455
•	meaning	g ans exactl	 th a	Injunatio	 n for Vedic		45
	What it me	one evacti	v in the	1111ttttt	TT TOT A COLL	- ~~~~J ·	

						PAGE,
Veda	the name applies	to entire	collection	of Mant	ra and	
	Brâhmaṇa	•••	•••	•••		452
,,	- applies to portions	also				452
,,	-includes the Subsid	liary Scien	ices		•••	453
,,	-to be constantly re	peated by	Brâhmana d	lesiring p	iety	454
••	-Reciting of-is the	'highest p	enance;		•••	454
,,	-Without-one labor	iring over	other thin	gs, make	s one	
	Shûdra	•••	• • •	••	•••	456
٠,	-three in number	•••	•••	•••	•••	251
,,	Injunction of study	of	•••	•••	•••	25 9
,,	-Pronouncement of		•••	•••	•••	224
17	-Arthavádas - author	ritative	• • •		•••	186
,,	Mantras ,	,		•••	•••	186
,,	-Names-	,			•••	186
,,	-Authority of entire	-proved l	by argumen	t		187
,,	and Smrti-A close c	annection	between	•••	•••	192
••	-Certain texts of-m	ay have b	een lost			192
,,	-Loss of texts of				•••	198
,,	-embodies all knowle	edge			•••	208
,,	-is Revealed Word	,	•••			211
,.	-For imparting -Tea	cher is ca	Hed 'Fathe	r'		460
,	-not to be pronounce					461
٠,	-One is Shûdra, befo	,	,			461
,,	-Recitation of for o			ilk		375
		,,	•	oney	•••	375
',	-Expounder of -not		• •	•		383
""	- Stealing of-expl					386
,,	-One who fills both					000
,,	Father and M			oc regar	ucu as	424
,,	Imparter of-more	venerable	than Proge	enitor		426
,,	-Brahmana's 'birth			•••		426
,,	-For study of-the		n man sho	uld accu		
,,			sanctity	,,,	•••	442
,,	- , -the Ty		man should l	oe 'sancti	itied in	
		self'	•••	•••		442
,,	-Rules for the study		•••	•••		326
,,	-At end of study of-			clasped	•••	337
,,	-should be studied v	vith joined	l palms	•••		327
**	-Each foot of Savitre					336
**	-Reciting of-by Ho				•••	338
**	- " -futile-	—if dispos	ition vitiate	ed	•••	367
,,	-Daily reciting of -i	s Satra	***		•••	375
,,	and Dharmashástra –	above cri	ticism		•••	211
,,	—is untruthful		•••		•••	214
,,	-Inconceivable				•••	11,14
,,	-Authority of mants	ras of—que	estioned		•••	183
,,	-not untruthful	•••	•••	•••		214
	is inconsistent					• 214

					PAGE.
Veda-not "				•••	214
., -contains repetitions	;				214
" -does not contain re	petitions				214
" -Detractor of-'Infid	е'				216
., -a means of knowing	Dharma				218
" Eternal					11,14
" -Creation of	•••	•••			57
" Declamatory passag	es in-auth	oritative			184
" -Authority of -quest					174
" -Authority of entire		ed			182
	unctive pa	ssages -qu	estioned		182
		ages—ques			182
" Authority of names					183-184
" the root source of I					172,180
Contradictory state					174
is source of Dharm					176
What it stands for					177
Etymology of the v		***	•••		178
Divisions of					178
" —Passages describin					180
				•••	219
Vedāņgas	•••	•••			1, 27
Vedanta		Vode	•••	•••	420, 436
· Vedânta'-stands for can			•••	•••	420, 430
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ani5ads	•••		•••	420
—a name of Up:	•	•••	•••	•••	437
'Vedasiddhanta'			•••	•••	
' Vedic birth'-One who b	rings about	t—is Fathe	r	•••	429
'Vedic Sacraments-stan		nayana '	•••		321
' Vedic merit'-Meaning	of	•••	•••	•••	341, 367
" -brought about	by Savitri,	at Twilig	hts	•••	337
"—declaration		•••		• • •	164
"Study …	***			3, 250	0-251, 346
" "—Injunctio	n of	•••	•••	•••	259
"Rites …		•••	•••		245
" Sacrifices		•••	•••		25 3
oats		•••	•••		164
Commontaries			•••		220
anomaly			••		87
Roseonsion		•••			214, 258
" Triad …					179
Veneration—won by stud					434
not won by	age			••	434
					81
Vertical Phosphoroscenc	- ***		***		55
Veno					85, 90
Vegetable	•••				09, 125-126
Vice	•••	•••			11, 13
Vidhâna	•••	•••	•••	•••	21, 10

						PAGE.
Vidhi			•••	•••		14,103
Vishvajit		•••				13, 165, 182, 199, 254
Vishvâmit	ra	•••	•••			467
Vishvámit	ra—a meri	itorious na	ıme			268
Vishâkhin-	-author o	f a work o	n Arts			387
Vishvedeva	ts	•••				139, 181
Vital Brea	ths-reco	vered by s	aluting el	lders		390
Village pr	operty					163
· Vishvârû	pani, etc.	-is Savit	ri for Vai	shva		282
Visnu	•••					55, 204, 468
· Visnuryo	ninkalpay	atu,' etc.		•••	· • •	229
Virtues .		•••				151
" ~	-may be t	aken from	all source	s		531.
						76-77
Virochana		•••	•••			80
Vivarana-	,					
	Veda		···			187
Vinashana			•••			235
,,	-where t	he Sarasv	ti disappe	ared		235
Viviparou	s					85
Vindhya .						235-236
Vindhyavá	sin			•••		98
Virtue	•••		•••	***		63, 70, 73, 92, 99, 125
" —l	oses one	foot in eac	h Cycle			127
" and V	lice					63, 70, 73, 92, 99
Vivasvat-s	nta					107
Vows						167
Vrksa						87-88
Vrttra						80
'Vrati'-	stands for	Religious	Student	•••	.	480
' Vrâtya '						345-348
,, ~- €	excluded f	rom Sávit				282
,,r	o relation	ship to be	establish	ed with		283
Vrîhî corn						384
" and		***	•••			270
Vyákaran	•	.,		•••		220
Vyâhrtis						340-341
		ipany <i>Gây</i> e		***		334
		inction for				337
V yása						
· Vyati pât	a,		•••		•••	266
J I			••		•••	200

Waking and Sloeping ...

-of Brahmâ

101

							PAGE.
Way-to b	e made fo	or one i	n chariot		•••		416
,, –	,,	,, ,	, the Tenth	Stage of	life		416
" —	••	., s	uffering fron	i disease		•••	416
,, -	,,	., с	arrying a bu	ırden	•••	•••	416
.,	,,	a w	oman	•••		•••	416
,,	••	the A	ccomplished	Student	• •••	•••	416
,,	,,	., 1	King	• • •	•••	•••	416
,,	••	,, 1	Bridegroom	•••	•••		416
Wanderin,	g Mendic	ant			•••		153
Water	•••	•••	••		•••	•••	42
" —Т	aste, the	quality	7 of	•••		•••	122
., -0	reation o	f				•••	30
" -t!	he offspri	ng of '	Nara '	•••		•••	34
" —а	fter Light	t			•••	•••	122
" –s	ippin g —n	ecessar	y before eat	ing		•••	298
' Welfare	•						147, 181
,, -	-to be as	ked of t	he Brâhman	a		•••	398
,, -	of soul		•••			• • •	149
Wealth							200
,,	and Ple	asures-	-Pursuit o	f-incom	plete, w	ithout	
•			knowledge	e of Dhar	ma		220
_	-a ground	of res	nect.				439
,, -	-a ground -and Snir	itual M	erit, are cal		ı '		519
	s—Exami				•••		152
Wife-Ta			***		•••		152
	iter Âkâs		•••				120
	ehicle for			***			120
"							148
Wisdom		if and	 s organ ooze				362
,, 00	ozes out-	alin th	eir behavior	r toward		•••	5(0
wise mei	n-guarae	ou in the	taken, even	from a b	ase family		52 9
Wife-G	em or a	nay ne sinod fr	com all source	210111 to 5			531
							531
Wise say	ing— "	,, •	" " ld be easily				271
Women-	-Names of	snou	y Religious S	pronounc Student			469
				oution b			471
**	Example	s or nar	nes or a swaidad by	 Raligion			471
			e avoided by	nengio			471
,, -	-Touchin	g oi-,,	•• •• •• •• •• •• •• •• •• •• •• •• ••	**	,, 		152
,,	–The con	ditions	Of	•••	•••		416
,, -	-Way to	be made	for	•••		·	510
,, -	–Nature (of—to c	orrupt men	•••			511
,, -	capable	of lead	ing men astr	ray +h			512
,,	One sho	uld not	sit alone wi	th			246
Womb-	Taint of	-remov	ed	 ma Duahm			284
Woollor	cloth—t	o be wo	orn by Vaish	уа Бениш	WOHWAI		8
Worms	•••		141		•••		43
Words-	-Cutting-	_to be	avoided	•••	.94		7-

y -creation 38 y -Trio of 188 y -Coming into existence of 151 Yaga 255 525 y-is perishable 250 Yājnavalkya-refered to 147, 335 y-quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavalapālali,' etc 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivam' 182 Yajna 204 Yajna in 205 Yajna 205 Yajna 205 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajna 225 Yājuāy-desha 236 Yajna 274 Yajna 274 Yajna 274 Yajna 274 Yajna 274 Yajnaja 274	World						25 , 43
Y 'Yadas!ākapalo bhanati,' etc	"-creation			•••			38
Y 'Yadas!ākapalo bhanati,' etc	" -Trio of				•••	•••	138
Yadastākarato bharati, 'etc. 350 Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālah,' etc. 550 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivum' 182 Yajurveda Shākhis 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yujuya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjand pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksayam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣlhira 7 Yugas 112 "—of gods 113	" -Coming in	to existen	re of	•••			151
Yadastākarato bharati, 'etc. 350 Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālah,' etc. 550 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivum' 182 Yajurveda Shākhis 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yujuya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjand pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksayam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣlhira 7 Yugas 112 "—of gods 113							
Yadastākarato bharati, 'etc. 350 Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālah,' etc. 550 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivum' 182 Yajurveda Shākhis 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yujuya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjand pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksayam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣlhira 7 Yugas 112 "—of gods 113							
Yadastākarato bharati, 'etc. 350 Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālah,' etc. 550 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivum' 182 Yajurveda Shākhis 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yujuya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjand pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksayam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣlhira 7 Yugas 112 "—of gods 113							
Yadastākarato bharati, 'etc. 350 Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālah,' etc. 550 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivum' 182 Yajurveda Shākhis 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yujuya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjand pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksayam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣlhira 7 Yugas 112 "—of gods 113							
Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālaḥ,' etc 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjīvam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4. 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yājas 57, 177 Yajniya-desha 236 Yājamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānļanda pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksasyam' 147 Yava and Vr/hi 270 'Ye chânye Keçhididṛshāh' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 115 "——Characteristies of 131			Y				
Yāga 225, 252 "—is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "—quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālaḥ,' etc 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjīvam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4. 29, 52, 58, 178 " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yājas 57, 177 Yajniya-desha 236 Yājamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānļanda pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksasyam' 147 Yava and Vr/hi 270 'Ye chânye Keçhididṛshāh' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 115 "——Characteristies of 131	• Yadastâka ralo bi	havati.' et	e				350
", — is perishable 350 Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 ", — quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālaḥ,' etc. 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 ", — Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-bymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yayniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakşa 61, 80, 81, 205 ' Yānķandi pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididṛsheiḥ' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 ", —, ", well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 ", —of gods 115 ", —Characteristies of 131	· · ·						
Yājnavalkya—reffered to 147, 385 "quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannavakapālaḥ,' etc. 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " " —Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajus 57, 177 Yajnaya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakşa 61, 80, 81, 205 ' Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 ' Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 ' Ye chânye Kechididṛsheih' 86 ' Yoga'—stands for care 363 " — " " well-regulated activity 363 Yogih 243 Yudhişthira 7 Yugas 112 " — of gods 115 " — Characteristics of 131	••						,
"quoted 331, 334, 341 'Yannawakapâlaḥ,' etc. 350 Yama 204 'Yāvajjivam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 ", "Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yajvā-hymus 375 Yajas 57, 177 Yajuiya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakşa 61, 80, 81, 205 ' Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yaksureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yava and Vrihi 270 'Yee chânye Kechididrshih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 " — " " " well-regulated activity 363 Yogih 243 Yudhiṣthira 7 Yugas 112 " — Of gods 131							
'Yamavakapālaḥ,' etc							
Yama 204 'Yāvājjivām' 182 Yajurvēda Shākhās 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " — Beginning of 327 Yajnā 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajas 57, 177 Yajniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 ' Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksureņa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 ' Ye chānye Kechididṛshēh' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 " — " " well-regulated activity 363 Yonih 243 Yudhişthira 7 Yugas 112 " — of gods 115 " — Characteristics of 131	•						
Yāvajjivam' 182 Yajurveda Shākhās 4, 29, 52, 58, 178 " " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajas 57, 177 Yajuniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjanai pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtaka 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididṛshih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 " — " " well-regulated activity 363 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣthira 7 Yugas 112 " — of gods 115 " — Characteristics of 131							
Yajurveda Shākhās 4. 29, 52, 58, 178 " " "—Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymns 375 Yajaṣ 57, 177 Yajniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakṣa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididṛshāh' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 " — " " well-regulated activity 363 Yoniḥ 243 Yudhiṣthira 7 Yugus 112 " — of gods 115 " — Characteristics of 131							
""" """ Beginning of 327 Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 57, 177 Yajas 236 Yajamāna 61, 80, 81, 205 ' Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 ' Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 ' Ye chânye Kechididṛsheih' ' Yoga'—stands for care " — " " well-regulated activity Yogsūtra—quoted Yudhiṣthira Yugas " — of gods " — Characteristics of							_
Yajna 225 Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajaṣ 57, 177 Yajniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakṣa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānṭanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chānye Kechididṛsheih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 115 "——Characteristics of 131							
Yājyā-hymus 375 Yajaṣ 57, 177 Yajaṇḍa-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakṣa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididṛshaih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yogsūtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣ[hira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 115 "——Characteristics of 131		_					•
Yajas 57, 177 Yajangadesha 236 Yajamana 400 Yaksa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yanjanai pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Astaka 274 'Yatksurena mâr, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididyshah' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "— ", ", well-regulated activity 363 Yogsûtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhişthira 7 Yugas 112 "— of gods 115 "— Characteristics of 131	,		***	•••			
Yayniya-desha 236 Yajamāna 400 Yakṣa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mâr, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididṛṣhaiḥ' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yoniḥ 243 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 131	•		•••	•••		•••	
Yajamāna 400 Yakṣa 61, 80, 81, 205 'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vr/hi 270 'Ye chānye Kechididṛṣheiḥ' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yoniḥ 243 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 131 "——Characteristics of 131	•	***	••	•••	•••		
Yakşa 61,80,81,205 'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār,ayet,' etc. 274 'Yava and Vr/hi 270 'Ye chānye Kechididyshāh' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 "——, "well-regulated activity 363 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 "——of gods 115 "——Characteristics of 131		•••	•••	***	•••	***	
'Yānjanā pratinandanti,' etc. indicates Aṣtakā 274 'Yatkṣureṇa mār,ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vr/hi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididyshih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 ", — ", "well-regulated activity 363 Yonih 243 Yudhiṣṭhira 7 Yugas 112 ", — of gods 115 ", — Characteristics of 131		•••	•••	***	• • •		
'Yatksurena mâr, ayet,' etc. 274 'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididysheih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 , — , , , well-regulated activity 363 Yonih 243 Yudhişihira 7 Yugas 112 , — - Of gods 115 , — Characteristics of 131	•				**	61, 80,	84, 2 05
'Yashasyam' 147 Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididysheih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 , — , , well-regulated activity 363 Yogsûtra—quoted 243 Yudhişihira 7 Yugas 112 , — - of gods 115 , — Characteristics of 131	•		·. indie	ates Aştaka		•••	274
Yava and Vrihi 270 'Ye chânye Kechididysheih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 , — , , well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 243 Yudhişhira 7 Yugas 112 , — of gods 115 , — Characteristics of 131		yet,' etc.					274
'Ye chânye Kechididysheih' 86 'Yoga'—stands for care 363 ,, — ,, well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhishira 7 Yugas 112 ,, — of gods 115 ,, — Characteristics of 131	' Yash a syam '		•••	***			147
'Yoga'—stands for care 363 ", — ", ", well-regulated activity 363 Yogsātra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhisthira 7 Yugas 112 ", — of gods 115 ", — Characteristics of 131	Yava and Vrihi			***			270
""">""">""">""" """>"" """>"" 363 Yogsātra—quoted """ """ 243 Yoniḥ """ """ 7 Yudhiṣlhira """ """ 112 """>""">""">""">""">""" """ """ """ 131 """>""">""">""" """ <td>'Ye chânye Kechid</td> <td>lidysháh '</td> <td>•••</td> <td>***</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>86</td>	'Ye chânye Kechid	lidysháh '	•••	***			86
Yogsûtra—quoted 348 Yonih 243 Yudhiş(hira Yugas , — of gods , — Characteristics of	'Yoga'-stands for	r care		**	••		363
Yonih 243 Yudhişthira Yugas , - of gods , - Characteristics of 131	,, ·, ,,	well-regul:	ated act	ivity			363
Yudhişthira	Yogsûtra-quoted						348
Yugas <td< td=""><td>Youih</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>243</td></td<>	Youih						243
,, —of gods	Yudhişthira						7
" -Characteristics of 131	Yugas						112
" -Characteristics of 131	" -of gods						115
The state of the s				••			
,	Variations		a - in				
	,,			•		••	

PAGE.

Index to Vol. II.

(Parts I and II.)

A

			PAGE.
mplished	Student-not to despise the ignorant	•••	419
•,	" " " the poor …	•••	419
,,	" one of low birth	•••	419
,,	.,shall perform Sacrifices	•••	475
,,	., - ,, practise Charity	•••	479
3.1	" to perform his own duty	•••	317
,,	, -performing his own duty, attains	the	
	highest state		817
,,	" shall not seek wealth by mean	s of	
	'clinging' pursuits	•••	317
**	., shall not seek wealth by means of	for-	
	bidden acts	•••	317
", "	" -shall not seek wealth when he ha	as it	
,, .	already		317
	" -shall not seek wealth from impr	oper	
,•	sources		317
	,, -not to be addicted to sensual ob	jects	318
**	"—in the sense of one who has fin	ished	
**	his study, but continues the o	bser-	
	vances	•••	139
	to be received with the H	oney-	
••	Mixture		138
	observances of		316
••	-obligatory		316
• •	to avoid expossive addiction to se	nsual	
,,	objects, by means of mental refle	ection	318
	, -to relinquish all impediments to	study	319
• >	, — to reiniquish all importances — — to maintain himself somehow		319
**	,, —to keep his dress in conformity	with	
• •			319
	his age —to keep his speech in conformity	with	
,,			319
	his age	rmity	_
,,	" -to keep his thoughts in confo	ımoj	319
	With his age	with	
**	,, -to keep his dress in conformity	WIGH	319
	his occupation without	chow-	010
**	,, -when asked-shall give-without	snow-	479
	ing signs of displeasure		7/0
,,	" - shall not insult one with redu		419
,,	limbs	•••	416

			PAGE
Accomplished	Studer	nt-shall not insult those with deficient	
		limbs	419
**	,,	-shall not insult those destitute of	
		learning	41
**	••	-shall not insult very old men	419
,,	,,	-to keep his speech in conformity with	
,,	,,	his occupation	31
		to keep his thoughts in conformity	0.
**	••		319
		with his occupation	91
**	٠,	to keep his dress in conformity with	***
		his wealth	319
,,	,,	-to keep his speech in conformity with	A
		his wealth	319
,,	••	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
		with his wealth	319
**	•,,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
		his learning	319
11	,,	- to keep his speech in conformity with	
		his learning	318
٠,	,,	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
,	,,	with his learning	319
	٠,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
,,	.,	his family	319
		to keep his speech in conformity with	916
",	,,	his family	910
		•	319
**	,,	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	047
		with his family	319
•1	**	-to study Treatises enlivening Intel-	
		ligence	3 2 0
,,	,,	-to study Treatises conducive to	
		wealth	320
,,	,,	to study Vedic Scriptures	3 2 0
,,	,,	" Itihâsas	3 2 0
,,	,,	- ,, Purânas	3 2 0
,,	••	- " Science of Reasoning	3 2 0
,,	,,	- , works of Brhaspati	3 2 0
,,	,,	- ,, ,, ,, Ushanas	320
		- ,, Astronomy	3 2 0
••	"	Madiatus	320
••	**	Spinner of Walika	320 320
"	,,	not to be smand of his anatonity	
**	"	•	485
**	"	-not to tell a lie, after sacrificing	485
,,	**	-shall not revile the Brâhmana	485
••	**	-shall not advertise his charity	485
**	"	-to study Exegesis	320
•••	**	" Etymologies	320
	••	Grammar	4 320

INDEX TO VOI II

			PAGE.
Accomplished	Studen	t-to study Science of Interpretation	320
,,	,,	-shall never omit the Five Sacrifices	322
79	,,	-to offer the Agnihotza, morning and	
		evening	3 27
17	••	-to offer the Darsha-at the end of	
	.,	the Half-month	327
,,	,,	-to offer the Pûrnamasa-at the end	
,,		of Half-month	327
	,,	- to perform Harvest Sacrifice	330
,,	,,	,, Adhvara Sacrifices	330
"	,,	_ , Animal Sacrifices	330
•		Soma Sacrifices	330
,,	,,	-Duties of	341
**	**	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
,•	**	for wealth from the king	341
		-suffering from hunger, should seek	
• •	••	for wealth from one at whose sac-	
		rifice he officiates	341
		-suffering from hunger, should seek	
19	**	for wealth from his pupils	341
•		-suffering from hunger, should seek	9
**	**	for wealth from rich persons	341
			,
•	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek for wealth from commended twice-	
			341
		born persons	****
**	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek for uncooked food from a Shudra,	
			341
		if submissive	342
**	,,	_to worship dod	0.1-
•	••	- to live upon gifts made through	342
		love	******
	••	-not to go about very early in the	419
		morning	***
,,	**	-not to go about very late in the	419
• •		evening	419
**	••	-not to go about at midday	
,,	**	-not to go about with an unknown	419
		person	419
••	• ,	-not to go about with Shûdras	342
••	••	-to live by pronouncing 'Svasti'	342
	,,	-never to do service	074
,,	,,	-not to receive gifts, if he has pro-	342
		perty of his own	348
٠,	,,	-not to wear torn or dirty clothes	34
••	••	-to observe personal cleanliness	34
	,,	—to keep his hair clipped	34
• •	, .	heard	34

		•	PAGE.
Accomplishe	ed Studen	t—to keep his nails clipped	344
,,	1,	-shall wear white clothes	344
,,	,,	— " remain pure in all matters	344
,,	,,	- ,. ,, engaged in Vedic study	344
,,	,,	- " " in what is con-	
		ducive to welfare	344
,,	,,	-to carry a bamboo stick	344
,,	,,	- ,, ,, water-pot filled with	
,.		water	344
,,	••	-shall wear the sacred thread	344
,,	,,	- ,, carry kusha grass	344
,,	,,	- , wear gold ear-rings	344
		-not to look at the rising Sun	347
**	,,	-not to look at the setting ,	347
,,		- " " eclipsed " …	347
**	**	C N1 - 7 *	011
,,	••	1.	347
		1 11	486
"	24		
**	,,		347
**	••		9.45
			347
**	**	-not to run while it is raining	347
**	**	-not to look at his own reflection in	
		water	347
••	••	-has no companion in the other world	
		except spiritual merit	486
•••	••	-should pass by a clay mound, leaving	
		it to the right	347
,,	43	-should pass by a cow, leaving it to	
		the right	347
••	••	should pass by a deity, leaving it to	
		the right	347
	,,	-should pass by a Brahmana, leaving	
**	,,	him to the right	347
		-should pass by clarified butter, leav-	,,,,,
1,	**	ing it to the right	347
		•	.)41
"	,,	-should pass by honey, leaving it to	
		the right	347
**	,,	-should pass by a cross-way, leaving	
		it to the right	347
"	,,	-should pass by well-known trees,	
		leaving them to the right	347
,,	,,	-never to approach a woman in her	
		courses	348
,,	,,	-never to sleep on the same bad with	
••	,,	her while in her courses	348, 349

	100		PAGE
ccomplishe	ed Stude	ent-by avoiding the woman in her	
		courses, obtains strength, vitality,	
		intelligence and longevity	349
**	,,	-shall not eat with his wife	349
,,	,,	- " " look at his wife, while she	_
		is eating	349
**	,,	-shall not look at his wife, while she	
		is snoring	349
**	••	-shall not look at his wife, while she	
		is yawning	349
**	,.	-shall not look at his wife, while she	
		is at her ease	349
**	,,	not to look at his wife applying col-	
		lyrium to her eyes	351
**	,,	-not to look at his wife when she is	
		anointing herself	35 2
11	,,	-not to look at his wife when she is	
		uncovered	35 2
,,	,,	-not to look at his wife at the time	
*	.,	of delivery	35 2
,,	,,	shall not eat with only one piece of	•,02
,,	,,	cloth on him	35 2
••	**	uningto on the real	352
11	••		352
**	••	- , , , on ashes	352
**	**	, on haunts of cows	352
**	,,	, , on ploughed ground	352
• •	••	:n -n -n	358
**	**	, , , in an oven	353
**	,,	, ,, on a mountain	353
,,	••	, in a ruined temple	3 5 3
•••	,,	,, ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	353
**	.,	, in holes in which	050
		animals live	353
••	,,	walking	353
,,	**	, standing	353
29	,,	" " " on river-bank …	353
**	,,	- ,, ,, ,, on mountain-top	353
••	**	-not to pass fæces or urine-in front	
		of wind	353
,,	••	— " " " —in front	
		of Fire	353
**	,,	-, , , -in front	
		of a Brahmana	353
,,	,,	,, ,, ,, —in front	
		of the Sun	353

									PAGE
mplished	l Stude	nt -r	ot to	pass	fæces	s or u	rine—in	front	
							of v	vater	35
**	**		**	**	**	,,	-in from	it of	
							cov	vs	35
,,	,,		,,	,,	,,	on ba	re ground	l	35
,,		-s	hould	••	,,		cound cov		
,-	,,						eaves or		35
,,	••		••	٠,	,,		restraine	_	35
,,	••		,,	•,,	,,		body cov	•	35
			••		,,		g North,		
••	••		"	",	,,		g day	•••	35
٠,	**		٠,	,,	,,	facin	g South,	at	
						ni	ght	•••	35
,	••			٠,	,,		g north di	uring	
•				.,	,,		vilights		35
,	.,		,,	,,	,,		g any d		
	.,		,,	"	"		on, in shac		
							rkness	AC 01	35
							there is	don-	****
•	,,		•••	,,	,.				35
			ahall	not l	low 6	ge mo wit	r h his moi	 a+b	35 35
,	,,		Suan						
•	"		**				d woman		35
,	**						things in		35
, .	,,						t the Fire		
,	• • •			-			er himsel	ı .	35
•	••				p o ve i				35
,	••			•			er his fee		35
•	**	_					ngerous t	o life	35
,	••		not t	o eat	at jun	ction-	time	•••	35
,	••		,,	slee	р,	,, ,,		•••	35
	••		,,	trav	rel ,	. ,,		•••	35
	••		,,	sera	tch t	he gro	un d		35
,	••	~~~	••	rem	ove hi	s own	garland	•••	35°
•	.,		,,	slee	p alon	e in a	deserted	l vil-	
				la	age		***		358
,	,,		**	offe	r advi	ce to l	is superi	or	35
•	,,		,,	con	verse	with	a woma	n in	
				ŀ	er co	urses		***	35
				œn f		anifiac	uninvite	.a	35
,	,,		,, to 11	.,,			hand—in		•;•)
"	**		to u			rigno		rire-	0.5
					bode		*** **********************************		35
•	,,		**			his r	ight han	d in	
					ow-pe		•••	•••	35
,	••	-	**				nt hand in		
				p	resen	ce of 1	3 r âhmana	a	35
•	,,		,,	unc	over h	is rigl	nt hand di	aring	
						recita		.,	• 35

				PAGE.
Accomplishe	d Stude	nt—n	ot to uncover his right hand at the	
			time of eating	358
•••	,,	_	" prevent hiefer drinking water	
			or milk	359
**	,,		" show rainbow to another person	359
,,	,,	_	., dwell long in an unrighteous	
			village	359
••	,,		" dwell in a village abounding	
			in sickness	359
,,	"		" undertake a journey alone	359
••	**		reside in a mountain for long	359
,,	,,	-	,, dwell in a country with a	
			Shûdra king	360
••	,,		., dwell in a country sur-	
			rounded by unrighteous	
			persons	36 0
**	••		., dwell in a country inhabited	
			by imposters	360
••	••		dwell in a country frequented	
•			by low castes	360
••	••		" eat anything from which oil	
			has been extracted	361
,,	,,		to avoid gluttony	361
••	,,		not to eat very early in the morning	361
,,	,,	_	", ", late in the evening	361
,,	,,		", in evening, if he has eat-	
			en in morning	361
**	,,	-	to eat light food in the evening	361
,,	,,		not to exert himself without pur-	
			pose	362
;•	,,		" drink water with joined palms	362
,,	,,		" eat things kept in his lap	362
1)	,,	-	,, be too curious	362
,,	,•		" dance …	362
**	,,		" sing	362
••	,,		" play upon musical instru-	
			ments	362
,,	,,	-	" clap	3 62
12	**		" grind bis teeth	3 62
79	**		" create enmity	362
"	,,	-	" wash feet in vessel of white	
			brass	363
	,,		" cat out of a broken dish	363
,,	••		" " " defiled " …	363
77	••		should not wear shoes worn by	
*7	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		others	364

						PAGE.
Accomplished	d Stude	nt-	should	l not	use sacred thread worn	
					by others	364
**	**		**	••	" ornament worn by	
					others	364
,,	,,		,,	,,	,, garland worn by	364
					others	304
**	,,		",	••	" water-pot used by others …	364
				••	travel with untrained	904
"	**		٠,	"	beasts of burden	364
,,	,,		,,	,,	travel with diseased	
				•	beasts of burden	364
,,	,,		,,	٠,	travel with beasts of	
					burden with injured	
					horns	364
,,	,,	_	,,	٠,	travel with beasts of	
	**				burden with injured	
					eyes	364
,,	,,	*	,,	,,	travel with beasts of	
					burden with injured	
					hoofs	364
>1	,,		,,	,,	travel with beasts of	
					burden with disfi-	
					gured tails	364
,,	,,		shall	trav	el with trained beasts	36 5
**	,,		,,	••	and not goad them	365
••	,,		shall	avoid	the early rising Sun	365
**	••		,,	,,	the smoke issuing from	
					a dead body	365
74	**	-	"	,,	a broken seat	365
**	,,		shall		cut his own hair and nails	365
,,	,,		**	,,	tear his nails with his teeth	0.45
						36 5
,,	**		••	••	crush clods of earth	366
"	**		••	17	cut grass with his nails	366
,,	"	-	**	,,	do an aimless act, what is likely to end	36 6
,,	,,		**	,,	21	900
					do bookhiting	366 3 6 7
**	**		יו	*1	carry on a wrangling	901
**	**		,,	,,	conversation	980
					wear garlands above his	36 8
"	,,		"	••	clothing	368
,,	,,		,,	,,	odourless garlands	36 8
			,,		ride on the bare backs of	900
,,	**		••	"	cows and oxen	. 940
					cows and oxen	. 4 368

									PAGE
Accomplished	Stude	ent—shall	no	t e		a v	valled	village,	
					exce	ept tl	rough t	he gate	368
**	**	—shall		еp	away	at	night	, from	
		roc	ots o	f tre	es		•••	***	368
**	**	- "	ne	ver s	gamble	wit!	h dice	•••	369
**	•,	"			ry his				369
,,	,,	- "	,,		, seate				369
,,	,,	- "	,,	,,	what	has	been	placed	
						is h			369
**	**	- "	••	,,	after	r su	nset ar	y food	
					con	taini	ng sesa	mum	369
"	**	- ,,	ne	7er s	leep n			••	369
**	,,	- "	not	; g	o ab	out	with	mouth	
			u	nwas	shed				369
**	••	- "	eat	with	n wet	feet		•••	370
"	••	- ,,			p with			•••	870
"	19	- ,,	nev	er a	pproac	ch a	place of	difficult	
						0	f access		370
v	**	,,	,,	,,	a plac	e wh	ich is in	visible	370
**	**	,,	,,	loc	k at	urii	e or	excreta	370
,,	,,	- "	,,	cro)88 a	ri	ver wi	th his	
				aı	rms			•••	370
,,	**	- ,,	••	ste	p on h	air		•••	371
**	"	- ,,	,,	,,	, bo	nes			371
,,	,,	- ,,	,,	,,	, po	tshe	rds	•••	871
**	"	- "	,,	,,	co	tton	-seed	•••	371
**	**	- "	,,	,,		aff		•••	871
,,	**	- ,,	not	asso	ciate	with	outcast	s	371
,,	"	- "	**	٠,		,,	Châṇḍa		371
**	11	- ,,	,,	,,		,,		asas	371
**	,,	- "	"	,,		,,		illiter-	
							ate		371
**	,,	- "	"	"		,,	"haug	•	271
**	"	- ,,	,,	٠,		**	"Anty		371
**	••	,,	,,	"		"	" Anty		371
				- ~	. 1		•	j i ns	372
9 *	"	,,	"				a Shûdr		3J2
	**	,,	"	**	leavi			•••	371
	**	- ,,	,,	**	what			pre-	
					•		r being o		989
						he go		•••	372
,,	,,	- "	,, €				w to a §		372
77	**	- "	**			• -	enance	,,	872
**	**	- "	,,				Shûdr		
				~	arding		details	of	979

							PAGE.
Accomplished	l Stude	ut-shall	give ad	lvice and	d teaching	s to	
-			th	e Shûdra	depende	nt on	
				m	•••	***	378
19	,,	,, r	ot scra	tch his	own head	with	
			both ha	nds		•••	380
,,	,,	,, 1	ever b	athe with	hout the	head	380
,,	,,	,, a	void ca	tching o	f the hai	r in	
				ang	ger	•••	381
9,	.,	- ,,	" str	iking on	the hea	d in	
			a	nger	•••	•••	381
,,	٠,	- " r	ot acce	pt gifts	from a	king	
					not bor	n of	
					the Kṣat	triya	
					caste	•••	383
,,	. 19	- ,,	,, ,,	,,	from sla	ught-	
					er-house-	keep-	
					ers		383
**	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	from oil-	press	
					keepers	•••	383
,,	,,	- ,,	1, 1,	,,	from	grog-	
					shop ke	epers	383
,,	"	,,	,, ,,	,,	from bro	othel-	
			, ,,	,,	keepers		383
,,	,,	- Dail	y duties	of			386
,,	,,		•		râhma-Mu	h û rta	386
,,	,,	- ,,		-	ink of W		
			and	Merit	•••	***	386
			nandar	the tru	e meanin	g of	
**	**	- ,	-	Veda.		•	386
				veua king, pay	the call	 ls of	200
,,	**	,	natu			15 (/1	387
			perform		ourifica	tions	00,
••	••	,,	-		teeth, etc.)		387
		_ ,,	repeat		vitrî, stai		901
**	•,	,,	•	ng mornin			387
				the Sâ		nding	901
**	"	- ,,	-	ng eveni			387
				_	t Devotíon		388
"	"	Vedic	study b	_			389
**	**		•	•	 na on Full-	moon	900
**	,,				nâdrapada		389
					tudy Veda		***************************************
"	**			and a ha		101°	389
			erform	Utsarjan		orion)	909
"	,,	•	eda in M	•	a (suspei	191011)	990
_				m study	for the	nicht	389
,,	"		r Utsarj:			night	ton
		aive	· codarj	mrra	•••		ម 90

Accomplishe	d Studen	t-to study Veda regularly throughout	PAGE.
•		the Bright Fortnights	200
,,	,,	g g	390
,,	",	— " subsidiary sciences throughout the Dark Fort nights …	91 09
•,	,,	- not to mosite Wada indictional	393
,-			391
,,	**	,, ,,	391
,,	,,	- not to go to sleep in morning, after Vedic study	004
,,		vedic study to recite Rgveda, Sâmaveda and	391
"	,,	TT .	
		1.41	391
,,		— not to study the Veda on days un-	001
,,	••		393-402
		to diligently recite Veda—when-	595-404
••	17	ever he finds time	423
		- Vedic Study, the primary duty of	425
,,	٠,	- remembers previous birth, by cons-	4 4 5
,,	••	tant recitation of Veda, by puri-	
		fication, by Austerity and by avoid-	
		ing injury to living beings	423
		- attains endless bliss by the study	44.40
***	",		424
			4.44
,,	,,	- to offer oblations to Savitr, on special days	425
,,	,,	- ,, Purificatory Oblations on spe-	
"	**	cial days	425
	,,	- to worship the Pitrs on Astakas	425
**	,,	— " " on Anvaștakas	425
"		- to perform urination at a distance	
"	"	from the dwelling-place	426
		feet-washing at a distance	
••	,,	from the dwelling-place	426
		- to throw food-leavings at a distance	
,,	,,	from the dwelling-place	426
		- to perform evacuation of bowels	
,,	,,	during forenoon	426
		Toilet	426
**	**	77	426
"	•••	alconing of the teeth	
,,	**	during forenoon	426
		- " Dying of the eyes	426
"	**		
**	,,	ing forenoon	426
		— to go to the gods for protection ···	427
,,	••	ah a bin m	427
"	,,	, the king , ,Righteous Brâhmanas for pro-	
"	**	tection	427
		his superiors for protection	472
		_ nis superiors for proceedings	

						PAGE.
Accomplished	Studen	nt— shall	salute his	elders	•••	427
,,	,,		gi v e up hi	s seat to elders		427
,,	,,	- "	wait upor	n elders with jo	ined	
			palm	s	•••	427
,,	,,	,,	follow beh	ind his elders	•••	427
19	,,	,,	attend to	Right Conduct	•••	427
31	,,	,,	avoid ev	erything depen	dent	
			on ot	hers	•••	428
11	**	,,	pursue ev	ery act that dep	ends	
			on hi	imself		428
,,	97	— to do	that act v	vhich brings sati	sfac-	
			tion	to his inner soul	•••	429
,,	,,	— shall	never injur	e his Preceptor	•••	430
,,	,,	- ,,	,, ,,	" Teacher	•••	430
,,	,,	,,	" "	" Father	•••	430
,,	,,		,, ,,	,, Mother	•••	430
"	,,	· ,,	,, ,,	" elder	•••	430
"	,,	- ,,	,, ,,	" Brâhm a ņas	•••	430
"	,,	- "	,, ,,	" cows	•••	430
11	,,	,,	" "	" any person	per-	
			:	for mi ng austeriti	es	430
,,	9,	,,	avoid athei	ism	•••	431
,,	,,	- ,,	" cavil	ling at the Vedas	· · ·	431
,,	,,	- ,,	" abus	ing tne gods	•••	431
,,	,,	- ,,	" Hatr	ed 🗻	•••	431
,,	,,	- ,,	,, Haug	ghtiness	•••	431
,.	,,	,,	" Prido	e	•••	431
,,	,,	,,	" Ange		•••	4 31
,,	,,	,,	,, Hast	iness	•••	431
,,	**	- ,,	not raise th	e rod against and	other	431
,,	,,		-	od from a Brâhm	aņa's	
		b	ody, underg	oes suffering	•••	438
,,	,,	- shall	never th	reaten a twice	-b o rn	
		_	erson .	•• •••	•••	484
,,	"	- shall		e a twice-born p	erson	434
,,	,,	- ,,		he blood of a "	,,	434
**	,,			is not happy	•••	434
••	,,	- whos	se wealth i	s misbegotten, i	s not	
			арру		•••	434
**	**	- who	is addicted	l to injuring othe	ers is	
		n	ot happy .		***	434
**	,,			s mind to unright		
				hough suffering	from	
			Righteousne		•••	485
**	"	— to de	elight in Tru		•••	438
,,	"	,,			•••	488
•	**		Rig	ht Conduct	***	. 488

			PAGE
Accomplished	Studen	tto delight in Cleanliness	438
"	,,	-to govern his Pupils according to I	
"	••	-shall keep his speech under contro	1 438
"	,,	- ,, ,, arms ,, ,,	438
"	1,	" " belly " "	438
**	,,	-shall avoid unrighteous wealth	439
,,	**	- " " Pleasure	439
,,	**	- " " Righteousness, if co	ndu-
		cive to unhappine	ss 43
**	,,	- " " Righteousness, if di	isap-
		proved by the peop	ole 43
٠,	,,	- " " fickleness of hands and	feet
••	,,	and speech and eyes	44
**	,,	,, ,, crookedness	44
,,	••	" " harming others by Sp	eech
		and Thought	44
**	,,	- ,, tread the path of the Righteen	us 44
**	**	, ,, ,, trodden by	his
		foref at her	
,	,,	- , never quarrel with the official	iting
			st 44
,,	,,	, " " his Teach	er 44
**	,,	- ,, ,, ,, mater	
			le 44
**	17	- ,, ,, ,, guests	
**	**	,, ,, ,, depend	
,,	,•	,, ,, ,, ehildr	
,,	,,	" " " " old or sick	•
			ıs 44
**	**	- ,, ,, ,, doctors	44
**	,,	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	rela-
			ns 44
,,	,,	— " " " marriage	,, 44
"	11	— " " " " parents	44
**	**	Prothon	ations 44 4 4
**	,,	,, ,, ,,	44
17	,,	Wife	44
17	**	Daughton	4.4
"	,,	Clares	
**	**	-when offended by wife, son, daug	
**	**	or any relative, shall bear it	
			44
"	,,		44
		presents -has his light extinguished by	re-
"	**	ceiving presents	44
		CHIVINE DIODOMOS	

			PAGE.
Accomplishe	d Studer	nt-shall not accept any gifts	445,446
,,	,,	- not to hide his sins	458
,,	*>	— " be cat-like	459
,,	,,	- ,, to perform penances under false	
		pretexts	454
,,	,,	-,, ,, bear a badge to which he is not	
		entitled	455
,,	,,	-shall never bathe in others' tanks	456
	"	-by bathing in another's tank, becomes	-
"	**	tainted with the sin of the person	
		who dug it	456
**	"	-not to use another's conveyance	450
		1	456
,,	,,		456
59	٠,		456
,,	,,		456
**	**	1	456
**	••	-, , , nouse	457
"	,,,		101
**	,,	- , , , lakes and tanks 'dug' by the gods'	457
			101
**	,,	holes water-	457
			457
**	**		457
**	,,	 may keep the Observances by neglecting Restraints, and keep- 	Z., 1
"	"	ing Observances—falls	457
		- shall never eat at the sacrifice per-	401
,,	,,	formed by one ignorant of the	
		Veda	459
		- shall never eat at the sacrifice per-	100
**	,,	formed by a village-priest	459
		• •	100
"	"	- shall never eat food at the sacrifice	
		offered by a woman	459
,,	"	- shall never eat food at the sacrifice	450
		offered by a eunuch	459
>>	**	- shall never eat food offered by an	400
		intoxicated person	4 60
**	11	- ,, ,, ,, an an-	
		gry person	460
**	"	- ,, ,, ,, sick	
		persons	460
27	••	- ,, ,, contaminated by	
		hair	460
"	"	, , , , , , , insects	460
**	,,	- ,, avoid food intentionally touch-	
		ed with the feet	180

Accomplish	ed Stu	dent-	shalle	bioge	food.	seen by the Br		PAGE.
•			DIIGI1	avoiu	1000	seen by the Bra	âhmaṇa-	
,,	,,					slayer	•••	461
	"		٠,,	,,		touched by a	woman	
						in courses	•••	461
,,	••	_	**	**		pecked by bir		4 61
**	"		"	**		touched by do		461
**	**	_	**	,,		smelt by the		462
**	**		**	"		publicly offere		462
**	**	-	,,	••	,.	belonging to a	u multi-	
						tude	•••	462, 47 0
**	,,		,,	**	,, (of the Harlot	•••	462, 470
29	••		,,	,,	,, (ensured by the	e learn-	
					е	d	400	362
••	**	_	,,	,,	,, (of the thief	•••	463
**	,,	-	•,	,,	,,	"singer		463
,•	,,	-	••	19	,,	" carpenter		463
,,	,,		,,	,,	,,	,, usurer		463, 471
,,	,,		,,	,.	,,	, Initiated		463
,,	,,		٠,	٠,	,,	., miser		463
,,	,,		٠,	٠,	,,	" prisoner		463
,,	,,		,,		food			409
			,,	"		son	u per-	400
		No. ages. a					herma-	463
"	•		**	**	"	,, ,, tne ph r odi		440
						nnahaa		463
••	**		••	**	,,	" " unchas		
				•		man	•••	463
,,	,,		**	••	**	", "hypocri		463, 463
**	••		**	**	"	", "turned		463
"	,,	-	",	,,	•••	kept overn		463
**	,,	,-	>+		_	gs of the Shûd		463
,,	**	t	o avo	rd 100	od of	the Physician	• • •	465, 471
**	**		•	,,	**	Hunter	•••	465
••	,,		,,	**	,,	cruel per		465
•••	,,		,,	,, 01		aving on leavi	ngs .	465
,,	••	-	**	,,	,, tl	he " Ugra "	•••	465
,,	••		,,	,, ec	oked	for the new	ly-de-	
					li	ivered woman	•••	465
,,	,,	_	••			ıpted by washi		465
>9	,,		,,	,, of	fered	by persons in	npure	
						through child	-birth	466
,,	,,	-	••	,,	,, w	ithout respect	•••	466
,,	,,		,,	imp	rope	r meat	•••	466
	,,		,,	_	-	onging to mal	e-less	
••	.,				fema			466
	••		,,	" of	an e	nemy	•••	466
**	"		,,			y-lord	•••	466
• "	,,		,,		oute		•••	406
••	**		,,	,,				417 U

						PAGE.
Accomplished	Studen	t—to a	void fo	od that has been sneezed	at	466
**	,,		,, ,,	of the Informer	•••	467
,,	••		,, ,,	"Perjurer	•••	467
,,	,,		**	" seller of sacrifices		467
,,	51	-	,, ,,	"Actor …	•••	467
**	,,		,, ,,	"Tailor	•••	467
,,	,,		,, ,,	" ungrateful person		467
,,	••		,, ,,	"Blacksmith	••• ,	468
,,	,,		,, ,,	,, Niṣâda	•••	468
,,	,,		,, ,,	" stage-player	•••	468
**	,,		,, ,,	"goldsmith	•••	468
"	,,		,, ,,	" offered by player musical instrume	on nts	468
			,, ,,	" dealer in weapons		468
**	,•			" offered by dog-keep		468
••	**	_		wino-coll		468
,,	,,	-	••	,, ,, the cloth	es-	
"	7.		**	washer		468
				Duran		468
"	**		"	" " " Dyer " Bard	•••	468
,,	,,		••	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	•••	400
••	**		••	" " " person in who		
				paramour		468
				ana wha ha		400
••	,,		,,	the presence		
				the paramou		469
		-				400
,,	,,		"	", ", who is entiry ruled by won	-	469
		_		•		400
"	**		**	,, ,, in a nouse wh death has occur		469
				" which is disagreeable		489
**	"		,,	. 0 41 . 1 .	e	470
,,	**		,,	01.43	•••	470
,,	**		**	Caldamith	•••	470
,,	19		,,	T / 1	•••	470
••	**		17			470
"	,,		,,	"		470
,,	• •	— to		or three days—if he e		
				ered by improper person		471
,,	**	— no		food cooked by the Shû	dra	
			who pe	erforms no Shråddhas	•••	473
,,	,,	— ma	y, in	the absence of livelibo	ood,	
				raw grain from Shûdra		478
,,	,,	— to		a 'Religious Student'	on	
				oonless Day	•••	410
,,	,,	- to		a 'Religious Student'	on	
			the eig	hth of the month		410

								PAGE.
Accomplished	Stude	nt—t	o remair	ı a 'Relig	ious stu	dent' on	the	
			Full	Moon Da	y	•••		410
,,	"	_	,,		on the	Fourte	enth	
				ne month		•••	•••	410
,,	"	ne	ot to ba	the after	meals	•••	•••	411
••	••		,,	" whe	en ill	•••	•••	411
>∳	,,		••	,, at 1	nidnight	;		411
,,	,,		"	" witl	n his gar	ments o	on	411
**	,,		••	,, in a	ın ankn	own wa	ter-	
					eservoir		•••	4 11
••	"	-sh	all not	step or	er the	shadov	v of	
				gods		•••	•••	412
••	,,	-sh	all not	step ove	r the sl	ıadow	of a	
					:	superior	•	412
••	,,	-	,,	,,	,,		,,	
					t	the king		412
"	••		,,	,,	,,		,,	
				ther Acco	-			412
**	19	sh	all not	step ove	r the sh	adow of	f his	
•			prec	eptor		•••	•••	412
**	••		**	,,	,,		••	
					the tar	wny cow	· · · ·	413
,	.,		••	,,	,,		,,	
					he Soma-	•		413
**	24	- no	ot go to	go to cros	ss-ways			413
**	**	-	••	**	,,	midnigh		413
•7	••		٠,,	••	••	after t		
						ing mea		
						Shrâdd		413
**	••		••	••	••	at the		
						Twiligh	ts	413
••	••	-n0	t to sta	nd upon u			•••	414
11	••		••	••		used w	ater	414
••	••	_	••	••	17	urine	•••	414
"	,,		19	**	•	ordure	•••	414
,,	••		••	**	-,	blood	• • •	414
••	٠,	***	••	**	**	mucus,		
						tings	and	
						vomiting	•	414
**	,,	-sh	all pay 1	no attentic	on to ene	mey or	ene-	
						my's fr		414
•••	٠,		**	••	,,	unright		444
						person		414
••	٠,		**	11		a thief	•••	414
••	,,	-	; •	,,		the lady		
				•		ahoth	er	
_						person	•••	414

			PAGE.
Accomplished Student—shall never despise the Kşat	ttriya, a s	er-	
pent or a learned Brâ	hama na		415
" -not to despise himself	•••		416
" —always to seek fortune			416
" ,, -shall say what is true an	d agreea	ble	417
" " – " not utter a disagreeab	le truth		417
" " " " " agreeable ur	ntruth		417
" , create needless en	mity		418
,, , , dispute with any o	ne		418
Adhvaryu-duties of-described in the three Ve	edas.		1
,, -daughter given in marriage to-in	Dai v a mai	rri-	
age			54
,, -used in the sense of 'adherent of the	e Yajurve	đa '	157
Adhvara-sacrifice—to be offered at the end of			330
Aditya-name given to great-grand-father			
Afternoon—essential for Shrâddha			274
$\hat{A}gh\hat{a}ra$ —name of a Libation			217
Agnayê svîhû			144
Agnayê tvâ juştam nirvapâmi	•••		98
Âgneya			2
Agni-first offering at Shraddha to be made to			230
"—daily offering to	•••		109
"—Soma— ,. ,			109
"—Svistakrt "			109
'Agnidagdha'—the name of cooked rice, cake, e			218
-			158
Agnihotra Agnihotra—taken before one's elder brothor, m	akes the r		
the 'Superseder of his elder bro	ther'		191
to be offered morning and evening			327
1 171 - 1			327
without performing—one shall no	t eat of		
new harvest			331
			325
Agniștema Agnișvâttas—sons of Marîchi			216
Dit no of mode		•••	216
"			94
Agnișomî ya			183-184,194
Agrêdidhişûpatik—explained	•••	•••	330
Agraga sastras			330
Agrayanêşti Agrayanê sacrifice—compulsory for one who		the	
domestic fire			333
to be performed with Vrîl	hi. Shvâm	âka	
and Yava			388
Ahvaniya-fire—brought into existence by Fire	-laving		21
garries the purpose of con	nnulsorv		
,, ,, —serves the purpose of convoluntary acts	P		21
Ahuta—name of a great sacrifice	•••		98
Town in Vedia study			' 9 9
" — " Japa— <i>i.e.</i> , veuro soudy	• • •		

					PAGE.
Ajyabhâga—name of Libation .	••				217
<i>Ājyapa</i> s—Pitrs of Vaishyas	•••	•••			217
•				4	218
			•••		275
Alms—to be given, after the of	ffering	to Beings	•••		116
" – " to mendicant	5	•••		•••	116
" – " " Brahmach	arin	•••	•••		216
,, — ,, and water-pe	ot, to	Brâhmaṇa	knowing	the	
meani	ng of V	eda	•••	•••	118
" -different from 'gift'					304
" -not accompanied by ma	ntras				304
Amalgamating Rite - Sapindika					259,260
\hat{A} mikṣ \hat{a}		••			93
'Amrta'—to be eaten daily					295
" -the remnant of sa	crifice	-			295
Anagnidagdha-the name of So	ma			***	218
Angiras - father of Havismat I	Pitrs				218
Animal sacrifices to be offere	d .				327
Antaka-Bali-offering to		,,,			110
Annmuti-daily offering to		•••			109
Ancestors—at rites in honor	of—the				100
Brâhmana, benefic					153
Antyávasáyin-born of Nisáda		wand Char	vlála fath		
Anvâhârya—name of monthly		•	•		372
to be wentermed or				•••	147
,, —to be performed w., —name of the fee				** \0.0000=	147
Pûrnamâsa	-	-	at the n	-	1.47
Anvastakâs—Pitrs to be wors	 hinnad	•••	•••	***	147 4 2 5
'Apasarya'—in the case of o			moans to	was de	429
the South	nering	inco rere	ineans to	(Cur us	236
'Apasavya'-in the case of 1	 Annrina	 watar-lih	ations to	Pitrs	200
means the manner					
thumb and the inc		•	ma or varie	10 0700	236
	,		•••	•••	
Apastamba-Rule provided by			••‹	•••	125
" —deprecates eating	withs	on before I	nitiation	•••	464
Ap-pati-Bali offering to	•••	***	•••	•••	110
Apas—offering to—in water	•••	•••	•••	•••	111
Aruni	•••	•••	•••	•••	164
Ascetic—not to be treated as	guest	•••	•••	•••	338
'Ash-like '-Brâhmana-descri	bed			•••	120
Astrologywho lives by-sh	ould b	e avoided a	t Shraddi	a and	10=
Sacrifice	•••	•••	***	•••	185
Astronomy-to be studied by	the Ac	complished	Student	•••	3 2 0
Astalage_enumerated			•••	•••	425
Aştakâ-offerings—expiation for	or bee	f-eating a	pplies to	cases	
		•••	•••	•••	285

			PAGE.
Aştakâ Shrâddha-to be performed in Marria	ge Fire		87
" Pitrs to be worshipped on	ı	•••	425
Ashvalayana—Grhyasûtra quoted	•••	•••	71, 149
Asura marriage-not commended for the Twi-	ce-born	•••	64
" "— defined	•••	•••	57
" not commended for the Br	âhmaṇa	•••	47
" "- lawful for the Brâhmaṇa	•••	•••	46
" "— " " Kṣattriya	•••	•••	46
" " " " Vaishya	•••	•••	46
,, ,,— ,, ,, Shûdra	•••	••	46
Ārṣa marriage— " " Brāhmaṇa	•••		46
"—defined	•••	•••	64
"—not commended for the Twi	ce-born	•••	
"— qualities of the son born of	•••	•••	66
Ashrama-the word stands for all duties pr	escribed for	the	
married man	•••		13
Atr-declares Twice-born person to be an our	teast by marr	ying	
a Shûdra girl	•••	•••	40
Atharva-Veda—also a Veda			10
"—deals with magical spells	•••	•••	10
" "— " no such sacrifices	as the Jyotist	toma,	
and the like	•••	•••	10
"—cannot be grouped with Rk.	or Sâma Ved	a	11
" "— " classed under 'Thr	ee Vedas '		11
",—included under 'svâdhâya'	•••	•••	11
" "— " " 'Vedic study	y'		11
Atithi-defined	•••	•••	125
$\hat{A}tithy\hat{e}$ şţi $-$ Brâhmaṇa			138
Atharva-Veda-adherents of-excluded fro	m being fe	d at	
Shrâddha-according to some	•••	•••	168
Atheists-undeserving of gifts at Shradhas a	and Sacrifices		171
Atheism—to be avoided	•••	•••	431
Aukthikya-name given to the Uktha portion	ıs of Sâmave	da	168
Aupasada Fire	***	•••	2 33
Austerity-trickles away by vanity	•••		485
'Ayâshchâganêsyanabh i shasti'	***	•••	217
В.			
			367
Backhiter—goes to perdition Báhlika country—frequently outrun by harl	 parians—not 1	to be	907
11 1. 1	arians—not (o be	360
Bali— is offering to Elementals	•••	•••	93
the weare of marchinging Flomental	 s	•••	105
used in their ance of Phatroine only	~	•••	103
, used in the sense of Bhutyajua only	•••	•••	140

D 11 m .					PAGE
Bali-offerings-not obligatory	for Brâhma	anas living	gon gleani	ngs	
and pickings	•••	•••	•••		312
" — made after Brâl	ımanas hav	ze been fee	d at Shrâde	dha	272
" —to be placed in	all direct	ions	•••		110
" —to Indra	•••				110
" —to Antaka					110
" ,, — to Ap-pati					110
" "—Indu	•••				110
" by the wife—wi	ithout man	tras out	of food co	ok-	2.2.,
ed in evening	•••	•••	•••		14:
Ball-at Shraddha-to be mad	le out of t	he remnar	t of mate	rial	
offered to the god	ls into Fi	re			237
to be offered in the Apas			ha Canth		
" – " on Kusha bla	ides		me South	••	237
" at Shrâddha		···	•••	•••	238
	-small po		 O takon on	 + of	240
	– Brâhmar			t oi	241 241
, -distinct to			ou with	•••	
" — offered at Shrâddha—to			•••	•••	261
,,		, Brâhman		•••	278
,, — ,, ,,		, Goat		•••	278
		Fire	•••	•••	278
	"thrown		••	•••	278
	,, given t		•••		278 278
" - the middlemost-to be	•				210
of a s		Lawrur W.	ne, desir	ous	
Barhişads - the Pitrs of Daitya		er.	•••	•••	278
Bath— wife to be taken, after			•••	***	217
standa for a rita vrasa		hracútna	•••	•••	19
.t. ha taltan an namaisai				•••	19
montes the and of chapm			iona (!km.1.	4	19
litale former mant of the					19
what marks the end of			ustinet ir	om	10
			•••	•••	19
•			•••	•••	346
Beef—expiation presribed for		refers to	e a ting apa	ırt	
from Madhuparka offer		•••	•••	•••	28 5
Bedding—one of the things tha	t must be	offered to	a guest	•••	124
" -offer of-should neve	er fail in a	good hous	e		124
Bhadrakâli-offering to-at the					112
'Bhaikṣa'—used in the sense o		and .		•••	303
Bhik $\hat{s}\hat{a}$ —a mere handful .	- coonca je				304
1: Canal form Dration	aha .				304
Bhṛgu				•••	65
named (Fami '					218
• — named Name		•••	•••	•••	24

		PAGE.
Bhrgu-decdares that Twice-born person to be an outcast v	who	
begets children on Shûdra wife alone		40
'Bhuta'— different meanings of the word		339
Bhitayajña—is offerings to Elementals		98
"—also called 'Brâhmya-Huta'		98
" —is Bali		93
Birds-offering for-to be placed on the ground		115
Boy - presenting himself for Initiation	• • • •	18
	•••	116
body of light mounts part		251
Stanker especially sucrea at this and		
	nea	320
Student	•••	
Brâhma-marriage-lawful for the Brâhmana	•••	46
" " —defined	•••	51
,, -qualities of the son born of	• • •	6 5
'Brahmacharya'-stands, sometimes only, for avoidance	of	
intercourse with women		16
,, - retained, if one avoids his wife on the	for-	
bidden days and on eight other days		82
· Brahmic glory '-meaning of		68
Brahmayajña—not to be repeated in the evening		143
ia Monahina		93
"—also called 'Ahuta '		98
Brâhma-Huta'—a name for a great Sacrifice		98
		99
'Brâhmya-Huta'—a name for the offerings to Brâhmanas—gu		112
Brahma-offering to—as the centre of the Household	•••	386
Brâhma-muhûrta—defined		309
Brahmasattra—is living by gleaning and picking	•••	000
Brâhmanahood-falling from-in the case of marrying a Shi	ìdra	
girl-means that his children are	non-	
Brâhmaṇas	•••	41
Brâhmana-must marry a Brâhmana girl		35
"—may " a Kattriya "		37
,, ,, ,, a Vaishya ,,	•••	37
" – " " a Shûdra "		37
" — should not marry a Shûdra girl …		38
" -marrying Shúdra girl optional	•••	38
" -may marry " " only under abnormal circ	eum-	
stances	• • • •	39
" -taking a Shûdra wife, goes to perdition		41
" -having begotten a son on a Shûdra wife, fall	s off	
from Brâhmanahood		41
witog offered by if dominated by a Shadra wi	fe-	
are not accepted by gods, Pitrs, or guests		42
	· · · · ·	
" -Brāhma, Daiva, Arṣa, Prājāpatya and Gandh	u rv a	,
forms of marriage—lawful for	•••	. 47

		PAGE.
Bráhmaṇa	-Bráhma, Daiva, Arsa and Prájápatya forms, especially	
	commended for	47
,,	Brâhma, the best form of marriage for	48
,,	-Daiva and Prajapatya forms of marriage, are the	
	second best for	48
,,	$-\hat{\Lambda}_{r,u}$ form of marriage is third in point of com-	
	mendation for	48
,,	- Gåndharva form of marriage is the fourth for	48
,,	$-\hat{A}sura$ form of marriage is the fifth for	48
,,	-Marriage without imposition of any conditions,	
	commended for	64
19	-one to be fed at daily Shrâddha	107
,,	-to offer Homa daily out of food cooked for Vishvê-	
,,	dêvas	108
,,	-by daily honouring all beings, becomes endowed	
,,	with a body of Light	115
	- by daily honouring all beings, goes to the Highest	
,,	Place	115
	-alms and water-pot to be given to	118
**	-'Ash-like'-Rites presented to-become lost	119
**	- 'Ash-like' - explained	120
,,	- offering thrown into the mouth-fire of—effulgent	
,,	with learning—saves from sin	120
	-staying unhonoured in one's house, takes away all	
17		122
	meric	124
,,	- staying even for one man, is a susse	125
,,	—living in the same village—not a guest	
••	should not advertise his family and gotra, for the	129
	purpose of obtaining a meal	
,,	- bragging about family and Gotra-for obtaining	129
	food-becomes a feeder on filth	
••	-at the end of Household stage-should consign all	
	belongings to his son and retire into solitude,	499
	and give himself up to Meditation	501
	summing up of the Duties of	901
"	-should offer the Pindânvahâryaka, month after	146
**	month	148
	-feeding of the principal factor in Shraddha	148
•••	-which and how many-to be fed at Shraddha	148
•••	the avoided at Shraddha	149
,,	to be fed at the rites in honor of the gene	149
,,	-two-to be fed at the rites in honor of Pitrs	
,,	and at each rite	149 149
**	he fod in honor of each ancestor	
,,	11 bor of to be led at on today	150
,,		
**	- an even " "	150
•	gods	

	, '					FA
hma	na—a large number sho					
**	-to be invited to s	Shradd	ha—shoul	d be the	oroughly	
	examined	••	•••	***		1
,,	-thoroughly versed	in the	Veda-is	the cha	nnel for	
	offerings to go			•••	•••	1
,,	-thoroughly versed	in the	Vedais	the cha	nnel for	
	offerings to Pit				•••	
	-real-only when hi	e tan a	ncactore	on tha	mothon's	
**	side and ten or					
	have been lear			,	nown to	
	-divided, according				•••	
,,	_	_		•••	•••	
,,	-not to be examined	l, at t	he Rite i	n hono	r of the	
	gods	••	•••	•••	•••	
**	to be examined car	efully	at the R	ites in 1	nonor of	
	Pitrs			•••	•••	
,,	-Thieves-undeserv	ng of	gifts at	Shrâdd	has and	
	Sacrifices	•••	•••	•••	•••	
,,	-outcasts-undeserv	ing of	gifts at Sl	hråddhas	s and	
	Sacrifices					
,,	-eunuchs-undeserv	ing of	gifts at	Shråde	dha and	
	Sacrifices		•••			
					1	
••	-atheists-undeserv		giits at	Spradd	nas and	
			•••		•••	
٠,	-with braided hair,		be avoid	ded at S	hráddha	
	and Sacrifice	•••	•••	••	•••	
••	not learnedto be a	voided	at Shrådd	tha and s	Sacrifice	
,,	-a hairless	••	••	,,	••	
,,	-gambler	••	**	••	,,	
,,	-Sacrificer for Hosts	.,	••	••	,,	
••	-Healers	••	٠,	••	, ,	
	-Temple-attendants	**	••	٠,	,,	
,,	-Meat-sellers			.,	,,	
•	living by trade		,,	•,•	,,	
,,	-servant of village	,,	**	•••		
••	-King	,,	••	••	,,	
	-with deformed nails	.,	••	,,		
,,	-with black teeth				.,	
,,	-opposing his superior	ı, ar	,,	,,	,,	
,,	-who forsakes the Fi		1,	,,	**	
**	-who lives by usury	,	**	,•	** ···	1
"	-who is invalid		",	"	11	
"	-who is invalid -who is cattle-tende	·,	,,	**	11	
,,		•	",	**	,,	1
,,	-who supersedes Eld	er				
	brother	,,	,,	,.	,,	1
,,	-who neglects the G	reat				
	Sacrifices					. 1

		Pagh.
Brahmana—who is inimical to Brahmanas to be avoid	led at Shrâd-	
dha and Sacrifice	***	175
"—who has been superseded		
by Younger Brother ,, ,, ,,	,,	175
"—who is member of a corporation "	,,	175
"—who is an actor " " "	29	177
"—who has broken the vows		4
of continence ,, ,,	, "	177
,, ,,	, ,,	177
" — " is the son of a remarried woman	, ,,	177
,, ,, 020 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	,, ,,,	177
,, ,, p r	,, ,,	177
" — " teaches for a stipulated fee "	, ,,	178 178
,, — ,, is that gire by a part	,, ,,	178
", — ", beaches a chadara "	,, ,,	
,, ,, ,,	,, ,,	178 178
,, — whose speech is represent	,, ,,	178
"—who is the son of an adultress "	",	178
,,-, $,$ a widow $,$	" "	179
" — " forsakes his mother "	,, ,,	179
"— " " father " "	,, ,,	179
"—" " superior "	" "	179
" - " has formed connection with outcasts	,, ,,	181
"—is house-burner " " "	,, ,,	 181
"— " prisoner " " "	"	181
" —eats the food of an adultress' son	"	181
"—who sells Soma " " "	,,	181
" - " sacrificial merit " "	,,	181
", - ", voyages by sea", " "	,, ,,	181
" " is a bard " " "	,, ,,	181
"— " deals in oils " "	,,	181
"— " perjures " " " " "		182
"— " quarrels with his father "		182
"— " keeps a gambling house "	,,	182
"— " is a drunkard " " "	,,	182
"— " afflicted with foul disease "	.,	182
" - " accused of sins-" "	,,	182
a hypocrite " " "		182
deals in essences " "	,,	183
makes hows and arrows "	,, ,,	183
	,, ,,	183
-who makes love to his brother s	,, ,,	183
injures a friend """	,, ,,	183
anhaists by gamonne "	,, ,,	183
is taught by his son "	,, ,,	185
	,, ,,	185
"— " isephiephio " — " has scrofulous swellings "	• •	

		PAGE.
Bráhma	na-suffering from Leucoderma-to be avoided at	
	Shråddha and Sacrifice	185
,,	-backbiter-to be evoided at Shraddha and Sacrifice	185
,,	lunatic- ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	185
29	—blind— " " " " " "	185
,,	-derider of the Veda-to be avoided at Shraddha	
	and Sacrifice	185
,,	-tamer of Elephants-to be avoided at Shråddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-tamer of Horses -to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
76	tamer of Bulls-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-tamer of Camels-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
"	-subsisting on stars-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
**	—subsisting on Astrology—to be avoided at Shraddha	
	and Sacrifice	185
71	-who keeps birds-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-teacher of warfareto be avoided at Shraddha and	
·	Sacrifice	185
,,	-who diverts water-courses-to be avoided at Shrad-	
	dha and Sacrifice	186
	-who obstructs water-course-to be avoided at	
"	Shraddha and Sacrifice	186
	-House-planner—to be avoided at Shraddha and	
,,	Sacrifice	186
	-Messenger—to be avoided at Shraddha and Sacrifice	186
**	m 1 1	186
**	Tree-planter, , , , , , sporting with dogsto be avoided at Shradha	
"	and Sacrifice	186
	-Falconer to be avoided at Sarâddha and Sacrifice	186
,,	-defiler of virgins-to be avoided at Shrâddha and	
"	Sacrifice	186
',	-who is cruelto be avoided at Srhåddha and Sacri-	186
	fice	100
,,	-who lives on Shûdras-to be avoided at Shrâddha	186
	and Sacrifice	100
,,	-who sacrifices for Ganas—to be avoided at Shrad-	186
	dha and Sacrifice	100
,,	-devoid of right conduct—to be avoided at Shråddha	187
	and Sacrifice	101
,,	-without vigour-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	' 187

Bráhma	ana—who isconstant beggar—to be avoided at Shråddha	PAGE.
	and Sacrifice	187
,,	—living by agriculture—to be avoided at Shråddha	101
	and Sacrifice	187
,,	-suffering from elephantiasis—to be avoided at	104
	Shraddha and Sacrifice	. 187
,,	-who is spoken ill of by good men-to be avoided	. 101
	at Shrâddha and Sacrifice	187
,,	-who deals in sheep—to be avoided at Shraddha and	10.
,,	Sacrifice	188
,,	-who keeps buffalœs—to be avoided at Shråddha and	
	Sacrifice	188
,,	-who marries a woman who has had another husband	
	—to be aaoided at Shrâddha and Sacrifice	188
•,	-who cyrries dead bodies-to be avoided at Shråddha	
	and Sacrifice	188
,,	-the learned-should avoid, at Shraddas and Sacri-	
	fices, all such Twice-born men who are of repre-	
	hensible conduct	188
,,	-who is not learned, becomes quenched like the	
	· fire of dry grass	189
,,	-Sacrificial offering-not to be presented to	189
,,	-unworthy of the line-results of making gifts to	190
,,	-devoid of self-restraint-food eaten by-is con-	
	sumed by demons	190
,,	-demons consume food eaten by-if unworthy of	
	company	190
,,	-Blind man should not look at-during dinner	197
,,	-one-eyed man should not look at-during dinner	197
,,	—Leper " " " — " " …	197
,,	-one afflicted with a foul disease—should not look	
	at-during dinner	107
,,	-officiating at Shudra's sacrifice should not touch-	198
,,	-should not accept gift from one who officiates at	
	Shûdra's sacrifices—	198
,,	-gift to-one born of a remarried woman is like	
	libation poured on ashes	199
,,	-food given to one-' unworthy of company'- is	
	wasted—	260
,,	-knowing Veda and its meaning is sanctifier of	_
	Company'	204
,,	-Expounder of Veda and its meaning is 'Sancti-	
	fier of Company ' ··· ··· ··· ···	204
,,	-Student, is 'Sanctifier of Company'	204
99	-who gives a thousand, is sanctifier of Company	204
,,	-centenarian, is " "	204
,,	-three, to be invited on Shråddha day, or on pre-	
	ceding day	200

		PAGE.
Brâhmo	na-when invited for Shraddha shall remain self-con-	
	trolled	207
,,	-when invited for Shraddha, shall not recite the	
	Veda	207
, ,,	-Pitrs follow the invited	207
,,	-, attend upon	207
,,	-invited to Shraddha, by neglecting it, incurs sin	208
,,	-invited to Sacrifice, by neglecting it, incurs sin	208
,,	-invited to Shrâddha, if dallies with women, im-	
,,	bibes all the sin of the performer	209
,,	-Somapa Pitrs worshipped by	211
,,	-when offering libations, should pronounce Gotra-	
,,	name	215
	Somapa—the Pitrs of—	217
"	-Pitrs of: Anagniaaydhas, Agnidagdhas, Kâvyas Bar-	
*,		218
	***	223
,,	-in nonor of gods, to be engaged first -engaged in honor of gods, guards the offerings to Pitrs	22:
"		228
**	-seats for—at Shråddha— of kusha grass	228
••	-at Shraddha to sit on Kusha-seat—after ablutions	22(1
"	-at Shråddha-to be worshipped with perfumes and	990
	garlands	228
"	-water to be presented to—at Shraddha	229
**	-sesamum, with kusha-blade, to be presented to-	200
	at Shrâddha	229
**	-permitted by-one should make an offering into Fire	229
,,	-offering at Shraddha, to be made into the hand of-	201
	in the absence of Fire	231
**	-described as the 'God of Shrâddha'	235
**	- " " free from anger	235
,,	- ,, ,, easily satisfied	2 35
,,	- ,, intent upon sustaining the Universe	2 35
**	-to be fed with Balls offered at Shråddha	241
,,	-water and sesamum to be poured into the hands	
	of—at Shråddha	245
,,	-top-portions of the Balls to be offered to-at Shrad-	
	dha	245
,,	-food to be placed before-at Shraddha	245
,,	- ,, served to-with both hands	245
,,	-whatever is agreeable to-should be given ungrudg-	
	ingly	249
,,	—to be kept happy at Shråddha	250
,,	- " feed gently "	250
,,	- " urged to eat more at Shrâddha	250
**	-should eat at shrâddha, with speech in control	2 51
	,, not ,, describe the qualities of the	
	food	1951

				PAGE.
Brâhmaņ	a-invited at Shraddha-should n	ot eat with	head	
	covered	•••		253
,,	-invited at Shraddha-should n	ot eat with	face	
	towards the South	•••		253
,,	-invited to Shrâddha, should not es	at with shoes o	n	231
,,	Chândâla should not look at-whi	le eating		254
,,	—Dog "", ", " "	***		254
,,	-Pig "", ", "	,,	•••	254
,,	-Cock " ., " - "	,,	•••	254
••	-unclean woman ", ", - "	,,	***	2 54
,,	-Eunuch " " - "	,,	•••	2 54
17	-stray-seeking for food-to be fee	l at Shrâddha	•••	256
,,	-food to be scattered before-after	er they have e	aten	
	Shrâddha		•••	257
,,	-to be fed at Shraddha, in honor	of one just de	ead—	
	without any in honor of gods		•••	258
,,	—fed at Shrâddha—should any ' Ma	y there be Sva	dhâ'	272
,,	-superior-essential at Shråddha			274
,,	-during first quarter of life, sh	all dwell wit	h his	
,,	· Teacher, for Vedic study	•••		299
,,	-during the second quarter, sha	ll take a wife	e, and	
,,	live in the house	••		299 °
	-means of subsistence for	•••		300
,,	-shoud adopt such means of liv	relihood as inv	olves	
,,	the least trouble to living be	eings	•••	300
	-for bare subsistence, should h	ave recourse o	nly to	
,,	his irreproachable occupation	ns	•••	301
,,	-to live by 'Truth'		•••	30 2
	_ ", "Nectar"		• • •	302
,,	_ ,, ,, 'Death '		•••	30 2
	_ , ,, 'Super-death'	•••	•••	302
,,	'Truth and Falsehood		•••	302
••	-never to live by the 'living of t	he Dog'	•••	302
",	-to live on what is obtained by 6	Heaning and P	icking	303
**	_ ,, ,, unaske	ed	•••	302
**	_ , alms obtained by begg	ing	•••	302
,,	" what is ", " culti	vation	•••	302
•,•	-For-begging involves humiliat	ion	•••	305
"	to lime by Trade	•••	•••	305
**	For-living by service, is the 'l	iving of dogs'	•••	305
•,	-may possess a granary full of gr	rain	•••	306
•••	and a second a jar till of grain	•••	•••	306
,,	1. A serie manufacture de 101	three days	•••	306
"	he one who does not pos	sess enough f	or the	900
**		•••		306
	not having enough for the me	orrow, is supe	rior to	905
**	one having enough for thre	e days	•••	307

		PAGE.
Brâhma	na-having enough for three days, is superior to one	
	possessing a jarful	307
,,	-possessing a jarful, is superior to one possessing	
	a granary	308
,,	-having a large family to support, should possess a	•
	granary	308
	-having lesser responsibilities, should possess less	
,,	and less	307
	Melan he (Dealmonths)	308
,,	- ", ", 'gleaning and picking' is said to live by	•
,,	'Brahmasattra'	308
	-six occupations for: (1) Gleaning (2) Picking, (3)	000
,,	Begging, (4) Earning without begging, (5) Trade	
	and Agriculture, (6) Teaching and Officiating at	
	Sacrifices	308
	•••••••••••••	900
••	-six occupations differently enumerated—(1) Learn-	
	ing, (2) Teaching, (3) Sacrificing, (4) Officiating at	
	Sacrifices, (5) Giving gifts and (6) Receiving gifts	308
,,	-some-follow all six occupations	308
**	-some-possessing a jarful of grains-adopt three	
	occupations	309
99	-Agriculture and Trade deprecated for	309
"	-living by Gleaning and Picking, called 'Yâyâvara'	311
*9	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should be	
-	intent on Agnihotra	311
	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Isti-	
**	sacrifices on Moonless days	311
	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Isti-	011
,,	sacrifices on Full-moon days	911
	•	311
"	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer	011
	Isti-sacrifices on the Solstices	311
**	-Vaishvadeva-offerings, not obligatory for	312
,	-Bali offerings ", ",	312
78	—wife of—to maintain herself by the same means	312
**	-never to follow the worldly way of subsistence	313
,,	-to adopt perfect contentment	314
,,	-to remain self-controlled	314
"	-offering the Five Sacrifices by means of knowledge	325
**	-to offer Harvest-Sacrifice	330
,,	- " Adhvara-sacrifice	330
,,	- " Animal-sacrifice	330
**	- ,, Soma-sacrifice	330
,,	-by'striking the -even with a straw-one is born in	
••	sinful wombs	482
"	-with Fire, not to eat new grain, without perform-	102
.,	inglNew-Harvest Lacrifice	* 889

			PAGE.
ráhma	na-with Fire, not to eat new grain, without perfor	ming	
	Animal Sacrifice	•••	332
,,	-by threatening a-one goes to hell	•••	4 3 2
,,	-one who spills the blood of-undergoes suffering	ng	433
,,	-Duties of-See under 'Accomplished Student'		
**	—not to study Veda on certain days and occasionsee under "Vedic Study"	on s —	
,,	-cat-like-not to be given any presents		448
19	-wicked- ,, ,, ,,		448
,,	-heron-like- " " " "		448
**	-ignorant of the Veda-,, ,, ,,		448
,,	-cat-like-goes to hell		45 3
,,	-heron-like- ,, ,,		453
,,	-while unclean-should not touch the cow		420
,,	,, ,, - ,, ,, Fire		420
•••	_ ,, ,, _ ,, a Brâhma	na	420
",	_ ,, ,, - not to look at the Sun, Mo	on or	
17	stars		420
		wino	
,,	", , -on touching the above-shall	wipe	420
	with water his organs and limbs	•••	421
,,	-shall not needlessly touch his cavities	•••	421
,,	- ,, ,, touch secret hairs	•••	421
**	-shall be intent on Auspicious Customs	•••	421
,,	- ,, daily recite prayers	•••	421
,,	- " " offer oblations into Fire …	•••	
,,	-to form relationships with superior people	•••	489 489
,,	$- ext{to avoid}$,, " inferior "	•••	490
٠,	-should act resolutely	•••	
,,	-to be gentle	•••	490
,,	- ,, tolerant	•••	490
,,	-to avoid associating with cruel men	•••	490
,,	_ " injuring others	•••	490
,,	-to have self-control	•••	490
	practise Liberality	•••	490
**	-may accept-from all persons-gifts of fuel,	water,	
"	roots and fruits, and food, Honey and	Fear-	
			49
	lessuess	AVAN	
,,	may accept alms offered, without begging,	0,012	492-498
••	from sinful persons	•••	498
,,	-shall not refuse gift of a Conch	•••	49
"	,, ,, House	•••	498
	, ,, ,, Kusha	•••	49
"	Perfumes	•••	49
"	,, ,, Water	***	49
,,	" " Flowers …	•••	49
**	- ,, ,, " Towels		49

							•		PAGE.
Brâhm	aṇa—shal	l not	refuse (gift	of a	Curd		•••	493
"	- "	,,	"	•,,	,,	Grain	•••	•••	49 3
	- ,,	,,	,,	9,3	,,	Fish			493
**	- "	,,	,,	,,	,,	Milk	•••	***	493
,,		,,	,,	,,	,,	Meat	•••		493
,,	– "	,,	,,	,,	,,	Vegetables	•••		493
,,	-may	acce	pt gifts	froi	m al	l persons, fo	r specifi	ic pur-	
							poses		494
,,	- ,,	,,	••		goo	d persons on	ly—whe	n f re e	494
,,	how	to off	er hims	self			•••		49 5
**	-shall	l neve	er misre	epre	sen	himself		•••	497
Breath	ing—offer	ing o	of Life	-bre	eath	into Speech	ı— accom	plishes	
		the F	'ive Sac	rific	es	•••	•••	•••	324
Bride-	-presents	to-l	y Bride	egro	om,	not prohibi	tød		85
,, -	-to be hon	oure	d with p	res	ents	s by Bridegr	oom and	all her	
	relation	ons .		• • •					85
Brothe	er—younge	e r- ' s	superse	der	of (elder brothe	er,' by ma	arrying	
	befo	re hi	m, or ta	kin	g th	e Fires befo	re him		191
,,	-younge	er—m	ust wai	t for	his	elder Broth	er's marı	riage	192
**	-supers	eding	his eld	ler l	orot	her, goes to	hell	•••	193
,,	-superse	eded	by your	ıger	bro	other, "	,,	•••	193
,,	-wife of	supe	rseding	g y o	ung	er brother, g	goes to h	ell	193
,,	-giver	of gi	rl to s	vpe	rsec	ling younge	er brothe	er, goes	
	to h	ell .				•••			193
,,	-elder-	shou	ld beha	ve i	n a	manner not	to put ob	stacles	
			y of yo				•••		193
,,	-younge	r—sh	ould wa	ait f	or l	is Brother'	s marria	ge-for	
	6, 8,	or 12	years					•••	193
"	-making	love	to the	e w	ife (of dead—is	to be kn	own as	
	' Did	lhisû	pati '						194
**	-followi	ng ' N	liyoga,'	is c	alle	d'Didhi s û r	ati '		194
,,	-elder-	equa	l to the	Fat	her		•••		444
Brothe	l-equal,	in un	cleanlin	ess,	, to	ten grog-sh	ops		384
Butter	-to be s	erve	on the	e gr	oun	d	• •••		246
						c			
Casta	_marrio~	2 75,°‡1	1 9 00:11	o# 1	, i cul	er—not peri	mitta-1		60
						er—not per d as guest		***	38
			y be gi			_	•••	•••	335
"	" Bråhms		not to				•••	•••	336
"			-not to defined		_	n gnos	•••	••	447
" Cattle					-	addha and S	···	••	450, 45 2
				u at	oni	addna and S	acrince	•••	175
viusiu	rmásya-sa	crinc	e		••		•••	•••	, 831

				PAGE.
Charity-to be practised, whenever a	suitable	recipient t	urns	
up			•••	479
Chhândogya Upanişad—referred to	:		•••	323
"—describes the	science o	f Five Fire	es	203
Chândrâyana			•••	158
Ohâturmâsya—sacrifices				93
Chândala-offering for-to be placed or	the gro	und		115
Child-teaching of -is the Father's dut			•••	14
,, -male born, when man's seed is i		•••		81
	, ,,		`	81
" -twin-when both equal			•••	81
"—'non-male', "	• • •	•••	•••	81
Children-lords of Akasha		•••		444
Class-follows-on visit-should be fed	with wife	е	•••	132
Cleaning-essential for Shråddha				274
Commended food			•••	295
Company—large—hampers proper tr	eatment	and purit	y and	
quality of Brâhmaṇas		•••	•••	151
Companion—in the other world—none	. save Sp	iritual Mei	rit	486
Convivial Dinner—called the Gift of	Devils'			164
Conduct—Right—brings Longevity				427-4 28
night children	1		•••	427
inevhaustible	wealth		•••	427
doctrove everything	inauspic	ious		427
			•••	427
,, — ,, —to be attended to ,, — ,, —the root of Rightion		•••		427
Contentment—to be adopted by the E	Rrāhmana			312
the root of happiness				314
Cow'-stands for the Madhuparka	offering	•••		18
Cow '—stands for the manufurka ', —Detailed procedure regarding	the givit			481
,, Detailed procedure regarding				482
" -giving of-brings all rewards				487
Creature—is born alone		100		487
,, —dies alone	alone		•••	487
"—enjoys good and bad deeds		•••	•••	246
Curd-to be served on the ground	•••			
מ	•			386
Daily duties—of Brahmanas	•••	•••	,,,	300 4(
Daiva marriage—lawful for Brâhma	ņas	•••	•••	5
		•••		9
"in_ daughter give	n to Prie	st officiati	ng at a	e.
" sacritice		•••	•••	54
— qualities of son bo	orn of		•••	60
h " —Quartotes of 552				
5				

					PAGE,
Dana-is formal gift				•••	304
Dandapûpa-nyâya-explained	۱	•••		•••	374
Darsha-Pûrnamâsa	•••	***			3,1 42 ,292
" —to be offe	ered by the	e Accompli	shed Stu	dent	32
" —only—to	be perform	ned by Brâ	hmaṇa li	ving	•
on glea	anings and	pickings		•••	311
Daughter-is the highest obj	ect of tend	lerness		•••	444
Daughter's son-may be fed a	at Sh rá ddh	a		••.	170
" —to be fed as	8hrâddha -	-with spec	ial care	•••	250
" " -specially sac					251
Dâya-is property				•••	16
" —explained as Veda		•••		•••	17
Dependants-old Parents and	others (en	numerated	in 11 [.] 10)		97
Dêvayajna-also called 'Prah	iuta'	•••		•••	98
" —is Homa	•••				93
Dêvasya tvâ pratigṛhnâmi			•••		53
Dêvasya tvâ savituķ			•••	•••	108
Devils-gifts of-a convivial	dinner			•••	164
Dhanvantari-daily offering		***		•••	109
Dinner-convivial-the 'gift					164
Dharma-that which has been	n followed	by one's F	orefather	rs	442
Didhişûpati—defined	••	•••	•••	•••	194
Discontent—the root of unha	• •	•••			315
Dogs-offering for-to be pla	ced on the	ground	•••	• •	115
Domestic Rites	•••	•••	•••	***	94
" offerings-after Sh				•••	281
		dismissal d	of Brahm	aņas	201
at Shr	addha	•••	•••	***	281
Dress—to be in conformity w	ith Age		•••		319
,, - ,, ,,	" Occupa	ation	•••		319
	" Wealth	h	•••		319
,,	, Learni	ng			319
	" Family	7			319
Dowry-to Bride permissible	e, if not	appropria	ated by	her	
relations					85
Draupadi	•••	.,,	•••	•••	133
Duties-relating to Vedas-t	o be observ	ved under	the Prece	ptor	1
,,	,,	under	the Prece	eptor	1
"	"		irty-six y		1
" – "	,,	under t	he Prece	ptor,	
			hteen yea		1
,, – " –	,,		he Prece	-	
			ine years		1
,, - ,, -	"		das have	been	
		got	up		. 1

D. 11		PAGE.
Duties—of Marital Life		71
Duty-means of knowing one's-available for the Ignorant	-is	
the Path trodden by his Forefathers		442
Dyauh-Prthivi-daily offering to	• •	109
E		
Ekoddista (Unitary Rite) -offered to one person		259
" -First-performed on the Eleventh Day		263
Elder Brother—supersession of		191
" ,, -extenuating conditions	•••	192
", -period during which one should wait for		102
marriage of		192
Elementals—have expectations from family-men	•••	105
,, —to be worshipped with Bali	•••	105
Elephant-'shadow' of the-falling Eastwards-means'a	ftor-	100
noon'	1001	287
" — " " — means eclipse …	•••	287
distinct from colinar	•••	287
Enemy - should never be entertained at Shraddha	•••	
Etymologies—to be studied by the Accomplished Student	***	166
	•••	320
A manifestation 1	•••	29
	•••	29
Eunuchs—undeserving of gifts at Shrâddhas and Sacrifices	•••	171
"—Brâhmana not to eat at Sacrifice performed by	•••	459
Exegesis—to be studied by the Accomplished Student	•••	92
Expiating—Five great Sacrifices meant for		92
Diplomation 101	from	
Madhuparka and Aşçaka offerings	•••	285
Fame-secured by honouring of guests		127
Family—bragging about—for obtaining food—deprecated		129
not to be advertised, for obtaining food	•••	129
Father—named 'Vasu'	•••	294
:s :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::		17
in the Lord of the world of Prajapati		444
, —as the Lord of the world of Propagation, —may appoint another man as Preceptor		17
, —may appoint another man as Treespect to provide the child's gift to his Preceptor		17
, —to provide the child's gift to his receptangement of cirl—not to accept any gifts from Bridegroom	***	83
- At wiri non no accept any gires from acceptom		20

	PAGE.
Father-of girl-may accept a Cow and Bull, at Arsa marriage	
-according to some	84
" " -shall not accept anything-even in Ârṣa marriage	85
" -living-Shrâddha to be offered to previous ancestors	241
"—may be fed at Shrâddha, as a Brâhmana	241
Father-in-law -to be received with 'Honey-Mixture'	138
"—may be fed at Shrâddha	170
Fee-to the Teacher-some 'superior thing'	17
Feeding-method of	227
" —Place for	227
" – " " –should be clean	227
" — " " – " secluded	2 27
" – " " –sloping southwards	227
" - " "smeared with cow-dung	227
" - Procedure to be adopted after	270
" - of Relations-at Shraddha	280
" of Paternal relations "	280
Feet-washing-to be done at a distance from dwelling-place	426
Female relatives—have sovereingty over the world of Heavenly	
Nymphs	444
Filthy disease-offering for persons afflicted with-to be	
placed on the ground	115
Five Fires—are the Grhya (Domestic) Fire, the Sabhya (So-	110
cial) Fire and the Trètâ, (the three Sac-	
rificial Fires)	122
Fire-laying—serves the purposes of compulsory and voluntary	1-2
acts	21
brings into avistance the abovenive Fine for the	21
•	21
purpose of compulsory and voluntary acts	95
"—not an end in itself	ชอ
,, —the only means for securing the proper Fire for	OF.
offerings	95
" —Sabhya —described	122
Fire—the means of cleaning water, hand and wood	346
" — not to be blown with the mouth	356
" -no unclean thing to be thrown into	356
"—feet not to be warmed at	356
"—not to be placed under oneself	356
" " " stepped over	356
"— " " placed under the feet	356
Fires—if not worshipped with new grains and meat, devour	
the man	334
" -Five-science of the-explained in the Upanisads	123
" - " -worshipping of-leads to results suyerior to those	
of Shråddha rites	123
" -Forsaker of-to be avoided at Shråddhas and Sacri-	
Acce	1774

					PAGE.
Fires-	-Five-	-science of-described in Chhândogya Up	oanisad	i	203
		absence of -offerings to be made into t			
		of Brâhmanas			231
,, -	-two p	oints of time, for the setting up of Smar	ta		233
,, -	−to be	$ \begin{array}{c} \text{set up} -(a) \text{ on marriage} \\ -(b) \text{ on succession} \end{array} $			233
Five S	Sacrific	es—the Householder to eat after			135
		—to be repeated in the Evening—exce	ent Br	ah-	200
,,	**	ma-yajña and Pitryajña	opt St		143
		-desribed in detail			322
,,	••	-(1) to the Sages, (2) to the Gods,	(3) to	the	
"	**	Elementals, (4) to Men and (5) Pi		•••	322
		-obligatory	io <u>i</u> s		322
••	**	-offered 'into the sense organs' by	men f	ree	
••	**	from desires	111011 1		322
		- offered 'into the sense organs ' by B	ráhma	nae	
17	٠,	living in Pickings and Gleanings		L a.,	323
				oin-	020
,,	٠,	- offered into sense organs 'means the	resur	aiu-	32::
		ing of the organs	m tha 1	Gnet	02.7
**	٠.	- offered into sense organs' stands for morsel of food eaten with the			
			s man	ι,	324
		'Prândya svâhâ'		 Sab	021
,,	19	-accomplished by the act of Breathi	ng, wi	oob	324
		is the sacrifice of Life-breath in			024
,,	"	-accomplished by the act of Breath	nng-c	my	
		for one who is cognisant of th	e rear	na-	324
		ture of the Soul			
17	,,	-offered by means of knowledge		 1	325
"	,,	, ,, ,,			905
		knows the real nature of the Sc	oui	•••	325
Flag	of virt	ue-who displays,-is 'cat-like'		•••	450,452
Foref	athers	-nath followed by-to be trodden		•••	441
,,		- ,, -regarding alliances-to be trod	den	•••	442
,,	_	- " -followed by-to determine the ri	ight co	ourse	4.49
		of conduct, in cases of doubt		•••	442
Food-	-only-	to be given to Hypocrite, arriving as g	aest	••	336
,,	,,	", " cat-like person " "		•••	330
,,	,,	., "Heron-like " " "		• • •	336
		", "Logician " " "		•••	336
		ngs of—to be thrown at a distance	• -		426
,,	-offer	ed by player on musical instruments to be	avoid	lea,	468
	 ,	doelow in Weapons "	19	•••	468,471
,,	 ,	dog-keeners "	, ,,	•••	468
17		wine-sellers ,	, ,,	•••	46
**		clothes-washer ,	, ,,	•••	468,47
"		dver "	***	•••	46
,,	,	hard "	• ••	•••	468

					PAGE.
Poo	dc	offered	d by person having a paramour in his house, to	be	
			avoided """	•••	468
,,		,,	" bearing the presence of paramour, " "		469
,,		,,	in a house where death has occurred, ,, ,,		469
,,		,,	that is disagreeable to be avoided		469
,,		,,	by king, to be avoided		469
,,	_	,,	" Shûdra " "	•••	470
,,	_	,,	,, goldsmith ,, ,,		470
,,		,,	" leather cutter "		470
,		"	" artisans "		470
,,		"	" physician "		465,471
,,		,,	" hunter "		465
		•	" cruel person "	•••	465
,		**	And Harley and Inc. to an Alaba and Inc.		465
,	1	" o be s	,, one living on leavings, to be avoided avoided—belonging to Ugra		465
			-cooked for the newly-delivered woman		465
,		**	-interrupted by washing	•••	465
,		**		••• !s	466
,	_	**	-offered by persons impure by child-birt		466
,		"	- , without respect	•••	466
•		,,	-improper meat		
•		**	—belonging to a male-less female	•••	466
		**	-offered by enemy	•••	466
		,,	- ,, ,, city-lord		466
		,,	, " outcast	•••	466
		,,	—which has been sneezed at	•••	466
	-	"	-offered by Informer	• • •	467
		"	" " -Perjuror		467
		>9	" " —Seller of sacrifices	•••	467
,		"	" " —Actor	•••	467
,	-	"	" " —Toilor	• • • •	467
,		"	" " -Ungrateful person	•••	467
,		,,	", "—Blacksmith …	•••	468
,		,,	,, ,, —Niṣâda	•••	46 8
,		**	" " —Stage-player …	•••	468
,	_	,,	-which has been intentionally touched w	ith-	
			feet	• • •	46 0
,,		**	-belonging to Brahmana-slayer	•••	461
,		"	- " woman in her courses	•••	461
,	-	,,	-which has been picked by birds		461
,	_	,,	- " touched by dog	•••	461
,,		**	- ,, smelt by the cow		462
,,	_	11	- ,. , publicly offered	•••	462
,		,,	—belonging to a multitude	•••	462,470
,		,,	- " " Harlot		462,470
,,		,,	-what is censured by the learned		462
,		,,	-belonging to Thief		463
,		,,	- " " Singer		463

									PAGE.
Food	-to be	avoide	d—be	longing	to	Carpente	r		463
,,		,,		,,		Userer			463
"		,,		,,		Initiated	person		463
,,		,,		٠,		Miser	• •1		463
,,		,,		,,		Prisoner			463
,,		,,	-	,,		Accused	person		463
,,		,,		,,		Hermaph	rodite		463
11		,,		,,		Unchaste	woman	•••	463.471
,,		,,		,,		Hypocrite	е	•••	463
,,	-	,,	-th	at turne	d sour	•••	•••	•••	463
,,	_	,,	—th	at kept	overni	ght			463
٠,		••	- w	at form	s the l	eavings of	the Shad	ra	463
,,		,,	— off	ered by	intoxi	cated pers	son	• • •	4 60
19		"		,,	angr	,,		•••	460
,,		,,	-th	at conta	uninat	ed by hair	••		460
,,		,,		,, ,,	i	nsects	•••		460
,,	non-e	atabili	ty of-	-of four	kinds	•••		•••	472
٠,	-of mi	serly	Vedic	Schol 1r	, is eq	nal to that	of the Li	iberal	
		serer				144	•••		474
,,	of the	e Libe	ral Us	erer is	superio	r to that o	of the Mi	serly	
"		edic S							470
Food						ted person		hould	
1,000	i Dy On	uns	fast	e					471
	-comn	nended							295
,,				ain					100
,,	-			d from		•••		***	100
,,	cooke	al to th	n hest	of one's	s abilit	yto be of	fered to g	uests	121
,,				both h			, 		246
,,		enring	- SOU	etc. t	o be pl	aced on th	e ground		246
,,						the ground			247
,,		and na	ed ac	ecompar	ied b	y a desci	ription o	f its	
,,		3 501 1		qualitie			*		247
				_					2 51
"	,.	serv	ed—h		-	•••	•••	•••	251
,,	- ,,	1,		ttle by l		•••	•••		275
,,	-sacri	ificial		efined			•••		274
For	enoon	essenti	al for	sacrific	es	···	of Shråd		
Frie	endship-					by means	OI SHIAG	· CLILLA	168
			1e fall			•••		•••	
Frie	end nor i	foe – w	ho is 1	either-	-shoul	d be fed at	Shråddh	a	161
Frie	ends -no	t to be	e treat	ed as g	uests		•••	•••	130
	"cc	ming	to visi	t, shoule	d be fe	ed with wil	ïө	•••	132
	, -ne	ot to b	e fed a	at Shrâd	dha	•••	•••	•••	161
	t.c	he se	cured.	by mea	ns of	gifts	***	•••	16
	" —fo	rming	princ	ipal fact	tor at !	Shr á ddha,	make it fo	atile	165
		,,	•,			Sacrifices,	,,	,,	169
	"			ained a		ddha		,	16

G.

							PAGE.
Gând	lharva marriag	e-based	on Lust		•••	•••	57
,	, ,,	-defined	l		•••	•••	57
,	, ,,	-lawful	for Brâh	mana	•••		46
	, ,,	,,	Kşat	triya		•••	46
	,, ,,	,,	Vais	hya	***		46
	, ,,	- "	Shûd	-			46
,			nmended	for Brâhn	aana		47
	, ,,				but withou	t sac-	
•	, ,,		texts				63
Gara	a—a gotra			•••			215
•	and—adorning	with-sta	inds for	the details	of Madha	ına rk a	
Gull	offerin					, par ta	18
Gant	tama-17, 23, 2	_				6 192.	• •
Gaa					. 364. 408, 4	•	
Claut	arî—with 'Sh			. ,			240
·	-not to be ma		-		uuna	•••	
GIIUS		1		ıumana	•••	•••	448
"	"		n-like	,,	***	•••	448
**	+-	" Bra	•	gnorant of		•••	448
,,		"	.,	who is wic		•••	448
**	-to ignorant		-			•••	447
39	-of sesamum		•	.,		•••	446
**	-, gold and			•	receiver	•••	446
"	-, land and	cow "		• .,	,,		446
**	-, clothing	,,		skin "	,,	***	446
,,	- ,, clarified	butter ,,	,, €	energy of	**	•••	446
,,	-not to be ac	-	•••	•••	•••		383, 445
,,	-made to in	proper n	nen, brir	ig calamit	ty to Give	er and	
	Receive	r	•••	•••			449
,,	-ignorant give	ver and re	ceiver o	f-sinks	•••	•••	45 0
,,	-of carriage	and couch	ı, bring :	a wife	•••		482
,,	-, fearlessn	ess,	,,	sovereign	ıty		482
,,	-,, grains,		,,	eternal ha	appiness	•••	482
,.	,, Veda,		,,	equality v	vith Brahm	ana	482
,,	-, Veda, su	rpasses al	1	•••	•••	٠	482
,,	-spirit of the	e-brings	similar :	rewards	•••	•	483
,,	-to be made	with resp	ect	***	•••	•••	484
"	-trickle awa	y—by adv	ertisem	ent	•••	•••	485
"	-acceptance	-					491
• • •	-recommende		riage			•••	23-24
,,	-of diseased		•				29
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-hairless - to					•••	30
.,	-with tawny					•••	30
,.	•	ch "—		u	•••	•••	30
,,		luous limt	", MG	•••	•••	***	30
"	-garrulous			•••	•••	***	· -
19	- Rent niono		**	•••	••	•••	, 80

~						PAGE.
Girl -diseased		—to be avoi	ded			30
"with reddi	ish eyes-	- ,, ,,	•••		••	30
" —bearing th	ie name	of an aster	ism—to be	avoide	1 .	30
** *** ***	7.	a tree	~	,,		30
19 14	• • •	" river	-	••		30
*** ** 31	11	" low ca	iste—	,,		30
39 31	• *	., mount	sain-	,,		30
1) ,1	••	" bird		•• •••		30
11	**	" serpe	nt -	,,	• •	30
,, .,	••	" slave		••		30
,,	,, 01	ic inspiring	terror-	• • • •		30
—with fault	less bod	y, commend	ed			31
bearing an	ı agreea	ble name, co	mmended	**		31
, elephant-	gaited,				***	31
., – swan-gait	ed,		**			31
" — fine-haired	d,		٠,			31
"with fine t	teeth,					31
., ,, tend		,	11			31
, unmarried	l—only t	o be m <mark>arri</mark> e	d	••		32
younger th	han ones	self—to be	married			32-33
"with brot		11	,,			33
without b	rothers-	-not comme	ended			33
., whose par	entage i	s not know	n, not to be	. marrie	ed	33
" - Full rites	of 'taki	ng the hand	l' prescribe	ed for m	arriages,	
wher	a Brido a	ınd Bridegre	om belong	to same	e caste	70
-of lower	caste-n	arrying boy	ys of highe	r caste		70
., -Kṣattriya	—marry	ing Bráhmar	ja,to take	hold of	an arrow	70
., -Vaishya -	- ,,	. •	, ,	,,	the goad	70
"-Shûdra -		*,*	1)	٠,	the gar-	
ment-h	eш	• • •				70
Father of-	-should	accept noti	hing from b	ridegre	oom	83
		eiving anytl				83
., -newly mar	riedsl	ould be fee	d immediat	tely afte	or guests	133
Gleaning-explai	ned				••	300
" and Pick	ing-ca	lled ' <i>Brahn</i>	nasattra'		•	309
·, ·, ,,	,	, 'Yáyâv	aru			311
Giver of silver-		beauty	***			480
., ,, water-		atisfaction				480
" " food –		mperishable	happiness			480
" " sesamun		lesirable off	spring			480
., ,, lamp		xcellent eye			•••	180
" " land —		ınd				480
" " gold —	''	ng life	***			180
" " house—	′′	xcellent ma				480
Gods—constant h	.,					99
"have expec			-men		***	105
, —to be wors					***	105

			PAGE.
Gods -Rites in honour of-become lost-wh	en present	ed to	
ignorant Brâhmana		•••	119
" —even number of Brahmanas to be fed in h	onour of	•••	150
., -food offered at rites in honor of to be g		arned	
Brahmana	•••	•••	152
" -at rites in honor of-the feeding of one le	earned Brål	hmana	
beneficial			153
,, —at rites in honor of—the feeding of	gavaral im	norant	
75.41	scvcrai ig	1014110	153
offenings for to be simple to the learner		•••	156
		nor of	170
—Brâhmanas not to be examined at the	Kites in no		220
"—born from Sages	•••	•••	223
"Brâhmaṇa in honor of to be engaged fi			
" – " – guards the offer	~	-	223
" - a rite in honor of - at beginning and en		lha	224
,, - offerings to-defiled by the look of Châ	ndala	•••	254
" – " – " Pig		• • •	254
" — " Coel	ζ	•••	254
" – " Dog		***	254
" – " – " " Une	lean woman	ı	254
,, ,, ,, Eun	uch		254
Golaka son-defined			195
Gotra -what is		•••	214
" -is the first progenitor of the famil	y imparti	ng his	
name to it		· ,,.	214
" -is the most renowned person in the far	milv		214
, —Subdivisions of			214
, -the forefather whom his descendants	remember	with	
pride			214
was of the name without heminning	***		215
- Darfahara as - snokan of in the Vode	***	•••	215
name to be aveneunced by Budhmana			215
Dandahara and Canna	onoring ii		
no mana amana Venttrivas nomandina		***	215
		hiatha	215
" —is indicative of descent from such R	ėis as vas	mėėna.	
Bhrgu, Garga, etc		•••	24
" — marriage between parties of the same		ssible,	
if Pravara different, according to Ga	iutama	•••	24
, —a subdivision of caste	•••	•••	24
" -remembered by each man		•••	25
,, —Parāshura	•••	•••	25
" — Upamanya		•••	25
" -persons belonging to same-belong to	o a common	stock	
and caste	***	•••	2 5
., -diversity of-only among Brahmanas	•••	•••	2 5
" — " — not among Kṣattriyas		•••	25
vaishyas		•••	. 25

				PAGE.
Gotra-of Kşattriya-determined by tha	t of his Pi	riest		25
"—means name also			•••	130
,, —same-means 'sapinda'	***	•••	•••	26
" - means family, according to some	э			26
, -Bragging about-for obtaining	food-on	e becon	nes a	
'Feeder on filth '				129
Grammar-to be studied by Accomplish	ed Studen	t	•••	320
Grandfather—named 'Rudra'	•••	•••	•••	294
,, -maternal-to be fed at SI	h rá ddha			170
" —to be fed at Shraddha	•••			244
Grown Hrands		•••	•••	294
Great-great-grandfather-no offerings t	to—after S	apindî K	arana	
of Father		•••	•••.	261
Grhya rites-are those prescribed in th	e Grhyasi	itras		89
to be nonformed in the me				87
,, —defined			•••	87
exact scope and meaning	of-descr	ibed	•••	88-89
Grhyasûtra-of Ashvalâyana-quoted			***	71
-Rathing rite prescribed i	n			19
-lays down rules for Home				108
-referred to	•••		•••	113,224
declares water-pouring a	t Shråddha	a, to be	obliga-	
tory	**/	•••	•••	240
lays down that Shraddha	should be	offered	by one	
to those to whom his	father offer	rs it	***	242
,, -lays down that the Rit	es of the E	3râhma f	orm of	
marriage, should be p	erformed	at the	time of	
marriage itself			•••	52
,, -declare that no Shraddh	a is to be	offered	by one	
whose father is alive	,	. **	•••	244
lays down libation into E	fire, conne	ction Wit	h offer-	
ings to the recent de	ad	•••	•••	259
— lays down Supindikarno		rformed	at the	
end of the year		***		2 59
—lays down that one ba	all shall n	ot be off	ered to	
several Pitrs			•••	261
gnorks of the Agnihotra	a		•••	327
progeribes the Agrayar	na sacrific	e as con	ipulsory	400
for those who keep o	nly the Do	mestic I	ire	383
				459
Grhya-rules—prescribe sacrifices by Grinding-stone—a 'slaughter-house'		useholde	er	90
Grinding-stone—a stangater-notes Great Sacrifices—serve to explate the	e sin invol	ved in t	he using	
Great Sacrifices—serve to explate the of the Hearth, etc.				91-99
			•••	95
" -ordained for the Ho	попопон			9:
,, -exact form of -not to be performed	aimnltana	onaly	•••	9
not to be performed	DIMMINGIO			

	PAGR
Great Sacrifices -only those compulsory, to the performance	зе
whereof one is entitled	95
" -daily performance of -saves one from the sin	1 8
of the 'slaughter-house'	96
"—must be performed, daily	97
, -omission of-means death	97
" -occasion for each, distinct	100
neglector of-to be avoided at Shraddha an	
Sacrifice	175
Grog-shop-equal in uncleanliness to the oil-press	384
Guests-honouring of-is 'Offering to Men'	. 93
Guest—not to be invited	OF
" -a person invited, is not a	95
is one, who comes unexpectedly	95
has avnectations from family-man	105
to be fed after the effection to Detroit	109
water to be effered to	100 121
, ,	
Food prepared to the best of one's ability-to b	
offered to	
is one who comes uninvited	121
omitting to feed-in evening-specially sinful	
at least bedding, resting-place, water and kind word	S
te be offered to	. 124
Brâhmana staying in the house for one night, is to be	ւ
treated as	. 124
exact signification of - explained	125
Apastamba's rule for the honouring of	. 125
,. —a co-villager, not to be treated as	125
companion, ,, ,,	. 125
one coming during Householder's absence, may not be	a
treated as	. 126
" one arriving during Householder's absence, where his	×
wife and the Fires are—is to be treated as .	. 126
arriving in the evening, should not be dismissed	
" - " timely or untimely, should not remain with	
out food	. 127
one should not eat what one does not offer to	. 127
Hananaina of is conducing to Home	117
Woolth	197
Longonita	197
Unevon	127
entents in mont of the penions and as of	128
Doct antentainment for aunorian	128
Inforton inforton	128
Ondinger	
"—Ordinary " " equal	128
., —Seat to be offered to	. ,128

44	PAGE
Guest-Room to be offered to	128
" –Bed " "	128
" Following " "	. 128
" - Attendance " "	
Food to be provided for one-even though he arrive	,
after the Vaishvadeva offering	129
Kṣattriya not—in Brâhmana's house	130
Vaishya not-,	130
.,Shûdra not,, ,,	130
Friends not to be treated as	180
"—Relations " " "	
Teacher " " "	
Kattriya arriving as—may be fed after Brahmana	
guests	130
Vaishya arriving as should be fed with servants	1 31
,, -Shûdra ,, ,, ~ ,,	131
attending upon	
., —to be honoured with seat	33£
., ,, ,, food	335
", · · · " " " bed	335
" " " water	335
" - " " fruits and roots	3 35
., —imposter arriving as—not to be received	335
" -follower of improper eccupations arriving as-not to	
be received	335
" -persons of cat-like behaviour-not to be received as	335
" -hypocrites " "	335
"logicians - " "	335
"persons of heron-like behaviour- " "	335
., -Vedic scholar to be honoured as	387
" -person accomplished in Vedato be honoured as	337
" – " " Observances– " " …	337
"householders " " "	337
" — is the Lord of the world of Indra	444
TT	
н.	
Hairless man-not to be fed at Shråddhas	172
Hand-the taking hold of-the predominant factor in marriage	20
Happiness—has its root in Contentment	314
Harvest-not to be eaten out of-without performing Agnihotra	331
Harvest-Sacrifice—to be offered	330
" " , performed in the Autumn	333
" not necessary at every harvest	333
Havirbhuk	215
the Ditre of Kenttrives	217

						PAGE.
Havişmat	pitṛs—worship	ped by Kşattı	riyas		***	211
"	" —sons of A	ngiras	***	•••		218
	-to he avoided at		•••			174
	a 'slaughter-hou				•••	90
" –	and other 'slaug	hter houses '-	—there is n	o prohibit	tion for	91
Heaven-	secured by hono	ouring gu ests	•••			127
Hells-tv	ventyone-enume	erated	•••	•••		385
Hermaph	rodite—food of—	to be avoide	d			463
Heron-lil	te persons-not	to be receive	ed as guest	s		385
,,	" —Food	d only to be	given to			3 3 5
,	Brâhmanas—n	ot to be give	n gifts			447
., -	behaviour-de	fined	•••			452
Hir an yag	arbha—is Prajâp	ati				211
,,	"—Manu is	the son of				211
Homa-is	'offering to the	gods'	•••		••	93
. –is	the means of we	orshipping go	ods	•••		105
	be offered daily			or Vishvê	devas	108
	bstention from-					15
•	ixture—to be offe		,,,,	***		138
••	,, -,,	-	mplished 8		**	138
••	,, -,,	" Teac	-			138
,,	,,,		n-law			138
,, ,,	.,,	" Pries	st			138
. ,.	.,,,		er-in law			138
	,,,		rnal uncle			.138
•		e offered to a		***		139
	,,,,		Shûdra		•••	139
••		arta speaks				100
21		Vidura to Va		ang onore	u by	139
	., in cases			 Lis neod	ficu.	1.1.77
**		, in the sense			.,	190
	ia tha na	me of a Rite			***	139
**	King to			 ta coori	 Gaint	140
**	perform				neiai	140
	•	l man to be he			ooni-	140
••		rformance			acri-	140
	•	rved on the		•••	•••	140
Uota due	ies described in	-	-	•••	•••	246
	- entrance into			•••	•••	10
	-implements-a	 Clanabtan ba	 .ugo [†] fon th	 Donash		13
				ie nousen	oiger	90
	ands for wife duties—are thos	 aa ta whom s	 narifaan a	ffong coe-	flanc.	18
	.er-state—to be					136
TTORRAHO10		entered into ee Vedas	, alter 168	raing one	, two	10
		ee veuas entered in	to howin-	looret T	 7ada	13
,						
		ut deviating	trom the	vows of	otu-	
	dentsl	hip	• • •	***	***	° 18

		PAGE.
House-hol	der-defined as one who has taken a wife	13
99	-state of-should follow after Learning of Veda	14
**	-state of-only learned man entitled to	14
9.5	-entrance into state of-essential	22
••	-Duties of	87
**	-should perform the Grhya rites in the mar-	
	riage-fire	87
19	-should perform the 'Five Sacrifices'	87
94	- " " daily cooking …	87
,,	to perform rites in association with his wife	88
,,	-There are five 'Slaughter-Houses' for	90
"	The Five Great Sacrifices prescribed for	92
,,	-all states derive support from the state of	
	the	101
••	-men in all there states are sustained, with	
	knowledge, by the	102
,,	-men in all three states are sustained, with	
•	food by the	100
	state of —is the highest state	102
1.	* -state of—to be kept up with care	102
**	arent restraint demanded from	108
**	-	103
••	-sages, Pitrs, Gods, Elementals and guests have expectations from	• • •
	•	105
• •	-should fulfil his duties towards gods, sages,	
	guests, elementals and Pitrs	105
**	-to worship sages by Vedic Study	105
4.4	gods by Homa	105
••	Pitrs by Shrâddha	105
**	men with food	105
7+	" Elementals with Bali	105
••	-giving alms, obtains a reward	107
**	- should provide for reception of guests during	
	his absence	126
**	-depending on food cooked in other families, is	
	born as one of cattle	126
••	-should not drive away guest arriving in the	
* "*	evening	127
,,	-not to eat what has not been offered to guest	127
,,	-eating before guests, is devoured by dogs and	
,,	vultures	134
	-eating before newly married girls, is devoured	
**	by dogs and vultures	134
**	-eating before maidens, is devoured by dogs and	
**	vultures	* 1
13	-eating before sick persons, is devoured by dogs	134
	and Williams	1 4 1 4

			PAGE.
House-ho	lder-eating before pregnant women, is devoure	d by	
	dogs and vultures	• • •	134
,•	-should eat with wife, after guests, his own pe	ople	
	and servants have dined	4 + 1	134
11	-to eat what remains after the worship of g	gods,	
	sages, men. Pitrs and Household deities	••	135
. ,,	-to eat after the Five Sacrifices		135
11	-cooking for himself, eats sin		137
••	-should eat only the remains of sacrifices		137
,,	-should not have food cooked for himself al	one.	
, ,	even if nothing is left after the feedin		
	guests and others		138
**	-to receive the King with 'Honey-Mixture		138
	- , the Priest , ,		138
**		with	200
	'Honey-Mixture'		138
	Manager and the CTY of March		138
,,		b	
••	., Son-in-law ,,		138
••			138
**	- " Maternal Uncle with		138
**	-his wife to make Bali-offerings out of food e	OOK	
	ed in the evening	••	143
**	to repeat the Five Sacrifices in the evening	ıg	
	except Brahmayajûa and Pitryajûa	••	143
,,	to offer the 'Five-Sacrifices' into the 'se	usc	
	organs '	***	325
11	-to offer seat, food, bed, water, fruits, roots to gr	iests	335
**	to be honoured as guest	***	337
,,	-Mondicant not to be regarded as	1.44	388
,,	-Recluse		338
••	-Student ,, .,		338
**	Renunciate " " " " " " …		338
••	-to give food to those who cannot afford to	cook	
	their own food		338
••	-to apportion food to all beings, without de	etri-	
•	ment to himself		888
.,	-not to quarrel with Parents, wife, son, or a	rela-	,
	tions and others	•	443
,,	renouncing quarrel with relations, becomes f	reed	
	from all sins		443
"	-at the end-shall consign everything to his	SOD	449
,,	-alone in solitude-shall meditate upon wha		110
••	good		449
Household	der's stage—end of		
	name of a Great Sacrifice	•••	499
	a name for offerings into Fire	•••	98
	es—not to be received as guests	•••	99
	so to	•••	` 3 8 5

I

				PAGE.
lgnorant man-fed at Shráddha-sw	allows flam	ing iron-	oalls	
after death	• • •	•••	• • •	156
", with learned father, i	is superior t	o the lea	rned	
man with ignorant	father	•••		160
" ,, —not to be fed at Shrå	dd ha		••	172
" " " -Brâhmaṇa shall not e	at at a Sacri	fice perfo	rmed	
by	***			459
" " -Feeding of-depreca	ted			155-156
" fed at Shrâddha, cari	ries Pitys to	hell	• •	156
"should not receive g	ifts			447
Implements -a 'slaughter-house' for	the Househo	older		90
Imposters—not to be received as gue		• •		335
Initiated for sacrifices-food of one-	to be avoide	ed		463
Injunction-exact meaning of	•••			72
Indra-Bali offering to				11
Intercourse—interdicted before pube	erty			71
Insects—offerings for—to be placed		ıd		115
Interpretation—Science of—to be st	udied by the	e Accomp	lished	
Student				320
Invalids-to be avoided at Shrâddha	and Sacrific	e	**	175
Invitation—method of—to Shraddha				206
t le simon to analific	d Bráhman	as on the	a day	
,, —to be given to quartic proceding Shraddha, c	or on the san	ne day		206
işti-sacrifices—only on Moonless and	L Eull-Moon	days a nd c	on Sol-	
stices—to be performed by Bra	hmana livit	ng by Gle	eaning	
				311
				320
Itihasas-to be studied by the Accor	npnsnea oce	tuch o		
•				
(j			
Japa-is · Ahuta	***	***		99
Inductive January Janu	ciate			159
Jyéstha Samus—are Saman-manturs	in the Aran	yaka		204
		•••		54
Jyotistoma				
	K			
'Kah svidekaki charatı'-a Vedic s	tory		***	24
more than enopially suitable mat	crial for on	r á d dhu		23
'Kamandalu'-name based upon sh	ape, not m a t	crial		34
Kausituki Brahmana		•••		32
Kausituki Brammana				

				PAGE
Kavi-is Bhrgu				218
Kavi-father of Somapâ Pitrs				218
Karmanistha - Householder				159
Kalpasùtra	***		•••	25
'Kâya'-stands for Prajâpati				66
King-to be received with the 'Honey-	Mixture'			138
" - " honoured " Honey-Mixtu		approach	of	
a sacrificial performance				140
the second second second the	v eastes		· ••	341
3 * 3 * 1° t t 1				384
Knowledge—shines by study				321
Krchchra—penance—to be performed by				
food				471
Kşattriya—no diversity of Gotra and P			***	25
-Gotra of-determined by the		iest	• • •	25
" — must marry a Kşattriya girl	•••	•••		35
"—may ", "Vaishya "	1 24	***		37
,, — ,, ,, Shûdra ,,				37
., ,, ,, ,, ,,	only un	der abnor	mal	
circumstances			•••	39
,. — Asura, Gândharva, Râkṣas	a, Paishá	cha forms	of	
marriage-lawful for	•••	•••	***	46
"Râkṣasa form of marriage, s	specially c	ommen ded	for	47
., —-Prâjâpatya, Gândharva, Râk	sasa forms	of ma r ri a g	e	
—lawful for	•••	•••		47
" —Ásura and Paishácha forms o	of marriage	-unlawful	for	47
" -Rákhasa form of marriage, i	s the best	form for		4 9
" -Gândharva-Râkṣasa mixed	form of	marria g e	un-	
lawful for		***	•••	49-50
" -For the-there should be g	iving awa	y of girl, w	hen	
there is mutual love betwe	en Bride a	nd Bridegr	oom	64
" girl-marrying a Brâhmaṇa—	should take	e hold of ar	row	70
not a quogt in Rrahmana's h				130
anniving as guart may ha f			ests	130
-Havigmat Pitre - warehinne				211
-No nyago rogarding Gatea			•••	215
door not rotain mamour of	-	•••		215
not antitled to the name ()				215
"—Havirbhuks, the Pitrs of				217
Kuhu-Daily Offering to			• 5 •	109
Kunda son—defined			•••	195
Kumbhî—is jar				307
Kusha blades—Balls to be offered upon	-at Shrác	ldha		238
Translate and seems				238
amountial for Chaiddha	,, ,	•		274 274
Sacrifice			•••	274

					PAGE.
' Kusûladhânyakalı'				•••	306
'Kusûla'discribed as grana	ry			•••	306
'Kutapa'-blanket made of	goat-wool	-to be	offered a	s seat	
at Shr ådd ha	•••		•••		251
	L				
Leavings-of Shraddha-to re	main unt	il dismiss	al of Brâl	ımanas	281
Learned man-being satisfie					
1,000 ignoran	t men	•••			154
., " -with ignorant	father-	-is infer	ior to ig	norant	
man with lea	rned fath	er ,		•••	160
.,to be honoured	d with the	• 'Honey	-Mixture,	'at the	
approach of				•••	140
" " -used in the	sense of	either P	riest or	Accom-	
plished Stud	ent	•••		•••	140
" -one who know	s the ent	ire Veda			152
Lêpabhâginâm		•••		•••	2 39
Liberality-essential at Shra	ddha				274
Life-breath-offered into Spe					324
" -The Imperishab	le Sacrifi	ce rests	in		324
Livelihood-Means of	•••	•••			297,300
Logicians-not to be receiv	ed as g	nests			335
"Food only to be g.		- • •	• •		336
'Loha '-in the sense of Black					2 85
	t, red all	over			285
" – " " Here		***			285
Longevity-secured by the h	onouring	of guest	s		127
nongovity — goodfod vy one i					
	IVI				
					285
Madhuparku—Eating of beef	in		•••	•••	18
" —Offering of the	cow, opt	ional in	•••	•	2 9 8
Maghâ-Shrâddha-not binding	g on Agni		•••	199 9	
Mahábhár a ta			offened l		19,482 ,4 9 2
" -speaks of					139
Shûdra Vidu	ra to Vâs		•••		249
Mahanamnika					248
Maiden-in the sense of a gi	ri who ha	is not ex			32,61
intercourse		•••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••	32,01 60
-one who has not pa	ssed thro	ugh mari	nage rites		90

			PAGE.
Maidens—to be fed immediately after guests			133
Maidenhood-not destroyed by Paishacha marriage	e		60
Mantras—undergo transmutation		•••	242
Manuşya-Yajña-is offering to guests			93,98
"—also called 'Prâshita'	***		98
Manu-son of Hiranyagarbha			211
"—Marîchi and others—sons of …			211
Marîchi			105
Marichi and others—sons of Manu			211
" " —constitute the 'Body of Pitrs'	***		211
Marriage-fire—'Grhya rites' to be performed in			87
., —not to be maintained by Shûdra	***		88-89
" relations—lords of the Region of the Water	rs		444
"At-Fire to be produced by rubbing togeth	er two stic	eks	88
Marriageable girls	***		23-24
Maruts-Offering to-at the door			111
Marital life—Duties of	***		71
Marriage-as sacrament-only with a girl of the sa	ame caste		35
a sacramental rite	***		20
" - refining process		• •	20
, -denotes taking hold of the hand	• •		20
is a sacrament for maidens	***	***	21
—Who is entitled to	•		21
,,Injunction of-enjoins a sacrament			21
brings into existence the 'wife'	***		21
,serves, through the wife, the visible	and invisi	ible	
ends of man	**		21
., -to be done with a girl, who is not 'Sa	piṇḍa ' of	his	
mother			23
., -to be done with a girl. who is not of the	he same go	otra	
as his father	***	• • •	23
to be done with a girl, not born of u	nlawful in	ter-	
course		***	23
to be done with a girl, who is beyond	the fifth s	step	
of relationship on mother's side	•••	• • •	28
not to be done with a girl descend	ed from o	ne's	
maternal grandfather or great-grand	father		23
—not with mother's sister			23
.,, descendant of maternal great	t-grandmot	ther	28
" - " a girl of the same gotra			23
	one's mot		
according to Vashistha			24
— with a girl of the same getus necessi			
nunciation			24
		•••	24
	itates the	per-	
formance of Chândrâuana			2.4

			PAGE
riage	e-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitat	es her	
	renunciation		24
••	-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitat	es the	
	performance of Chândrâyana	ci, the	2
	-not with the maternal uncle's daughter	••	2
••	-not between persons of the same Pravara		2
	-Differentiating characteristics of the right for		6
•	-permissible with a girl of the same gotra, if P		Ů
,	is different (according to Gautama)	,,,	2
	-not permissible between parties of the same		2
••		ravara	2
	-with a girl beyond the seventh step, among		-
•	tions on Father's side	, 1010	2
••	not with a girl born of Niyoga		2
••	relationship-to be avoided with certain famil		2
••	" , " , a family wh		
	ligious rites have been abandor	ied	2
**	,, -to be avoided with a male-less fa	mily	:
. 4	· · Veda-less	,,	5
. •	., , " ,, family, mem	bers of	
	which are woolly		:
	to be avoided with a family, men	hers of	
••	which suffer from Piles	.,,,,,,	4
	-to be avoided with a family man	bers of	•
	which suffer from Pthisis		•
•	,, —to be avoided with a family, men	mers of	
	which suffer from Dyspepsia		;
••	, -to be avoided with a family, men		
	which suffer from Epilepsy	*	'
••	to be avoided with a family, men	nbers of	
	which suffer from Leucoderma		
٠,	,, -to be avioded with a family, m	embers	
•	of which suffer from Leprosy		
	-Prohibition of -with mixed families		
17		•••	
••	-with tawny-haired girls, deprecated		
**	- ,, a girl with superfluous limbs, deprecate	u	
**	-with diseased girls, deprecated		
,,	- " hairless "	•••	
**	- ,, girls with too much hair	••	
•,	" garrulous girls,	•••	
**	,, girls with reddish eyes,		
43	-deprecated, with a girl bearing name of a		
	ism		

		PAGE.
Marriag	re-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a river	30
••	-deprecated, with girl bearing name after a low-	
	caste	30
39	-deprecated, with girl bearing *name of a moun-	
	tain	30
,,	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
	bird	30
,,	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
	serpent	30
**	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of	
	a slave	30
11	-deprecated with girl bearing a terror-inspiring	
	name	30
,,	-commended with a girl with faultless body	31
,,	- " " " an agrecable name "	31
,,	" " " " a swan-like gait …	31
,,	— " " " an elephant-like gait	81
,,	" fine hair	31
••	- ,, ,, ,, teeth	31
**	" " " tender limbs	31
,,	-must be with one not married already	32
,,	-with a girl younger than oneself	3 2
••	- " " with brother, commended	33
**	-with brotherless girl deprecated	83
,,	- " a girl of unknown parentage, deprecated	33
•,	-not accomplished, if it involves transgression of	
	prohibitions not based upon perceptible causes	34
,,	-in one's own caste, the first to be commended	35
,,	-as a spiritual sacrament, must be in the same caste	35
ı•	" should be with one girl,	
•	and of the same easte	35
	-contracted with material or physical motives, may	
**	be with minds of leaven costes also	37
	of Brâhmana with a Kṣattriya girl	37
.*	Valabas	37
**	Ch A Jno	37
,.	Voottnive Veighve	37
**	Chadan	37
**	Vaishes OhAJ	37
**	-, Shûdra-only with a Shûdra,	37
,,	-, Brâhmana with Shûdra girl, permitted (37) and	
••	also prohibited	38
	-	30
•-	"Ksattriya with Shūdra girl, permitted (37) and	80
	also prohibited	38
17	" Brâhmana with Shûdra girl, permitted only under	60
	abnormal circumstances	_ 39

					PAGB.
Marria	nge—of Kṣattriya with Shūdra	girl, permit	ted only u	nder	
	abnormal circumstar			•••	38
"	-, Twice-born man with	Shúdra girl,	deprecate	d	40
**	71 11 19	• •	makes bir	n an	
			outeast	•••	40
,.	— " Brâhmana with Shûdra	a girl, lands	him in p	erdi-	
	$\mathbf{tion} \qquad$		•••		41
••	-Eight forms of		•••	•••	45
,, ri	ite—ends with the seeing of	the const	ellation	Ursa	
	Major		•••	•••	45
•• ••	marked by the holding of	f h a nds			4.5
,.	-Six forms of-lawful for t	he Brâh <mark>ma</mark> i	1a		46
,-	-Four forms of- , ,	Kşattriy	a	•••	46
	-Three forms of - , ,	Vaishya			16
,,	₁₁	•Shûdra			46
,.	-Four forms of-commende	d for the Br	áhmana—E	Baah-	
	ma, Daiva, Ârça and			•	47
,.	Raksasa form—commende				47
,	Asura formcommended				47
,,	19 19	Sh û dra		•••	47
	-Prâjápatya, Gândharva	and Råksa	sa—lawful		
••	Ksattriya and others				48
	Asura and Paishacha for				48
,,	-Râkṣasa form, pormissib				30
,,	cording to some			,	48
	-Brâhma form, best for Br		•••	•••	48
"		şattriya		•••	48
**	Paishacha , defined		•••	•••	_
,,	-mixed Gândharva-Râkşas			··· Zant	58
,,	mixed Gandnarva-Rakşas		viga viya		40.50
			ample of	•••	49-50
"	GA II farm defined		-	•••	50
33	-Gandharva form, defined	***	***	***	57
"	Râkṣasa form,	***	•••		58
"	-Brahma form, ,,	• · ·	***		ы
**	-Daiva form, .,		•••	• • • •	54
,,	Ârṣa form, "			• • •	55
",	Prâjâpatya form, "	•		•••	55
,,	-Asura form ,,	1.4	•••	•••	57
,,	-The seventh step-the fir	nai stage of	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	• • •	52
••	-complete only at the 'se	ventn step	•••		52
,,	-commended-when daugh			with	
					64
,,	- with water only ' means	s that the	rather sh	ould	
	impose no conditions	s		•••	64
,,	-quality of sons born of	Bráhma, Da	iva, Arsa	and	
•	Prâjâpatya	•••	• • •	•••	65-66
	-quality of sons born of it	nferior form	s of		68

		Page
Marriage-Unblamable offspring from unblamabl	е	69
" -Blameworthy offspring from blamewor		69
,, -the rites of 'taking the hand' prescri		ide
of the same easte as the bridegi		70
"rites—in case of girls marrying higher caste	s	70
,. After-pair should observe certain vows, for	a few days	s 71
"—Rules regarding		83
., -In daughter's-Father should accept no	considerat	ion 83
" -In daughter's-by accepting anything-		
comes a 'child-seller'		83
in Arsa form of-presentation of a co	w and bu	11
to the girl's Father, permissible, accor	ding to sor	me 84
" -in Arşa form of-presentation of a co		
not permissible		84
Maternal relations -lords of the world of Vishvede	vas	444
Maternal uncle-to be received with 'Hon	ev-Mixtur	'e' 138
-lord of Earth		444
Meaning-Comprehension of-the sole end of Ved	ic study	3
7.5		297
Meat-selling -reprehensible-even when done with	h righteo	us
		174
Meat-seller-to be avoided at Shraddha and Sacrif	ice	174
Meat-vAoidance of-to be withdrawn, after learn		x t
of Veda		7
"offered at Shrâddha-only seasoning for the	Rice offer	ed 148
, unforbidden-is 'sacrificial food '		. 275
Men-to be worshipped with food		105
"—born from sages …		220
Mendicant-seeking for food-to be fed at Shradha		256
,, —not to be treated as guest		338
Milk-to be served on the ground	• •	246
"-is 'sacrificial food'	.,	275
Mîmânsas-ûtra	•••	7, 289
Miser-Food given by-to be avoided		463
Mitravaruna-story of-to be related at Shraddha		249
Mortar and Pestle-a 'slaughter-house' for the		er 90
'Mother's Sapinda'-only up to three degrees, acco	rding to so	ome 23
" —extends up to fifth degree		23
		28

N

'Namo vah pitarah,' etc.	•••	•••	 ٠,	240-241
'Namuh'-the mantra ordai	ned for t	he Sh ûdr a	 	145
' Naişthika '-student	•••		 .,,	. 1

							PAGE.
N igada-m a		•••	•••				241
' Nişţhâ '—			***	•••		•••	1
Nirukta-	describes	Pitrs	as Beings	occupy	ing the	Middle	
	Rigions			•••	•••		242
,,	quoted in	suppor	rt of hono	rific sig	nification	of the	
	Plural		•••	•••		•••	265
			lects the				175
,,	means 'o	ne dev	oid of Ve	dic lear	ning '—ac	cording	
	to some			•••		•••	176
Nivara a	nd other	wild-gr	owing gra	ins are	'sacrificia	al food '	275
Nigama-	listinguis!	hed fro	m Sarisario	deh y â	7 • 4		72-73
Nigama ar	rd Yama			•••		•••	458
			is called '		ati'		194
,, —G	irl born of	f –shoul	d not be m	ar r ied		•••	28
			ioned by S	•	ould be a	voided	441
Non-eatal	oility-of	four kin	ds		•••	••	472
			0				
Oblations	-thrown	in wate	r, reach th	e Sun			100
			mouth-fire		eraned Br	âhmana.	200
,,			and troub				120
Observan			mplished		***		316
,,			,,		nducive to	Heaven	316
,,	,,		19	,,	" Lo		316
31			,,	,	••	Fame	316
,	,,		,,	,, —ob	ligatory		316
"	-may	be kept					457
**	−By ke	eoping-	-without k	coeping t	he Restra	ints, man	
	fal	lls	• • •	•••		•••	457
Occupation	ons-–irrep	roachal	ole, for the	Brâhma	na, enumo	rated	302
,,			Brâhmaṇa,	enumera	ted		308
Offerings	to gods-			•••	•••	•••	97
97	., —		in pouri	_	ions into	Fire and	
			ing Bali o	n altars	***	***	98
,,			-essential	• • •		***	97
**			aily—essen		•••	•••	97
,,	•		essential		***	•••	97
,,			-daily—es	sential			97
,,		re—are			•••	•••	98
,,			-are ' Prah		.,,	,	99
11			(guests)—a				99
**			rs—are ' F	rasnita '		***	99
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	to Agni	i—first-	-daily	•••	***	***	109
8							

				PAGE.
Offeri	ngs-to Soma-daily		***	108
••	-, Agni-Soma	•••		109
43	-, Vishvēdēvas			109
٠.	-, Dhanvantari			109
,,	-, Kuhu			109
٠,	— " Anumati			109
٠,	-, Prajâpati			109
• •	,, Dyauh		••	109
,,	,, Prithivi			109
	— "Svistakrt …			109
	-at the door-to the Maruts			111
٠,	-to Apas—in water			111
٠,	-, Vanaspatis-on the Pestle and Mor			111
	-, Shri-on the head			112
1,	"Bhadrakáli—on the feet			112
,,	for Brahman—in the centre of the Hom			112
**	"Vastospati — "			112
	to Vishvēdêvas—in the sky			113
,,	-, Elementals roaming in the day			113
"	- , , night			113
,,	-, be made in the upper dwelling			113
"	Remnant of—to be offered towards the		the	110
	Pitrs	,,,	, one	113
,.	-for dogs- to be placed on the ground		••	115
	C		.,	115
,,	Ø7 0 1 1	**	.,	115
**	- ,, Ohandalas- ,		need heed	
**		-	toca.	115
	9	* *		115
**	- ,, birds-to placed on the ground		,	115
**	- ,, insects- , , , , ,	 nog offul	···	110
••	-thrown into the mouth-fire of Brâhma			190
	with learning, saves from sin			120
•	- none—out of the food cooked for a gr	aest arri		100
	after the Vaishvadeva offering		1	129
٠,	-for gods-to be given to the learned	***	**	156
;•	,, Pitrs ,, ,, ,,		• • • •	156
,,	- , , $-$, man excel	ling in le	arn-	
	ing	•••	***	159
••	-, gods-to be given to the man excel	_		
	ing, austerities, Vedic study and	Rites	•••	195
,.	-to the ignorant, fruitless	***	,	165
,,	- ,, learned, fruitful	•••	,	165
,,	-eaten by the enemy-become futile	•••		166
٠,	-to be given to the Shrotriya	•••		166
٠,	-Sacrificial-not to be presented to unless	arned Brâ	hmaṇa	189
••	-to gods and Pitrs-nullified by the s	ons born	of	
	other men's wives			196

			PAGE.
Offerings-to gods-defiled by the lo	ok of Chândâ	ila	254
" – " Pitrs– " "	" "		254
,, , gods— ,, ,,	" Cock	•••	254
" – " Pitṛs– " "	,, ,,		254
" " gods " "	" Pig		254
" " Pitṛs- " .,	** ',		254
" – " gods– " "	" Unclean	woman	254
., - ,, Pitrs- ,,	,, .,		254
" — " gods— " "	" Eunuch	***	254
" — " Pitṛs— " ,.	19 59		254
" Disposal of		***	275
Offering-materials-Relative merits of	of	***	283
Oil-press-equal in uncleanliness to	ton Slaughter	-houses	384
Others-Everything dependent upon	—is painful	***	428
Outcasts-Offering for-to be placed		d	115
" -undeserving of gifts at Shi			171
n	•		
P	,		
Pain-is that which depends on other	rs	***	429
Paitryajñika Homa-not into Common	ı Fire		292
Pañkti-pâvana-defined			201-205
Pâñktya – Defined	**		197
Pañchágnividyá-described in Chhân	dogya Up <mark>a</mark> ni	ad	203
Pañchagni-Different explanations fo	r		. 203
Paishacha- the lowest form of marris	ıge	***	45
" marriage—lawful for Vaish	ya .	• •	46
., ., " "Shûdi	a		. 46
—defined	•••		58
" "does not deprive	e the girl of .	maidenhoo	od ' 59-60
,, -Subsequent per	formance of	rites, ess	en-
tial in	•••		60
,, -rites-not essen	tial in		62
,, -Intercourse—no	t the predo	ninant fac	tor
in			62
,, ,, on	ly secondary	factor in	63
Embrace, kissin			62
			2, 311, 369, 382
- ,			. 164
Pañchála country	••	•••	9-
Parâshara—a gotra-name	 hickhro Gârd	 evo and Da	
,, - gotra—Pravaras of - Vas			ra- 23-24
	arya	•••	
Parivarischyâ—distinguished from N	ıyama	•••	72-78
—discussed	***	***	74-75

	Page.
Pârvana-Shrâddha-to be performed in the Marriage-Fire	87
,, ,, —to be offered—after Sapindîkarana	260
, — the archetype of all Shråddhas	264
Parameşthiprâna—Fire	96
Pârashva Shûdra	164
'Partakers of Smearings'—at Shraddha	238
Paryagnikarana—consists in cleaning of things	346
Penances—performed under pretext—go to Evil Spirits	454
Personal cleanliness—to be observed by the Accomplished	
Student	344
Physician-Gift to-becomes pus and blood	199
Picking—explained	302
Pindânvâhâryaka-to be offered every month	146
, on the Moonless day	146
., after Pitryajña	146
by Ksattriya and Vaishya also	146
Pindapitryajña-not to be offered by one whose father is alive	244
,, —not to be offered into Common Fire	293
Pious vanity—to be avoided	485
Pitrs-Remnants of offerings to be offered to-towards the South	113
., -Rites in honor of-become lost, if presented to ignorant	
Brâhmanas	119
., -Food offered at rites in honor of-should be given to a	
learned Brâhmana	152
Offerings for-to be given to the learned man	156
Brâhmanas to be carefully examined, at Rites in honor	
of	170
have expectations from family-men	105
., -to be worshipped with Shrâddha	105
., —attend upon invited Brâhmaṇas	207
" —follow " " "	207
" -are foremost gods	209
" – " free from anger	209
" " intent on purity	209
., ,, chaste	209
., -, rid of all means of offence	209
" - " supremely blessed	209
., -Origin of	211 -22 0
Mode of worshipping	211
Somapās-worshipped by Brahmanas	211
., —Havişmat— ,, ,, Kşattriyas	211
" -are the sons of Marichi and other sages	211
—Man's own forefathers, are his	211
Somapa-never spoken of as recipients of offerings	212
" -beings of tremendous power	213
" -of Sadhyas-Somasads	216
— gods—Agnisvāttas	216

				PAGE.
Pitț	s—of Daityas—Barhisads	•••		217
"	-, Dânavas- "			217
٠,	- ,, Yakas - ,,			217
,,	-, Gandharvas-,	***		217
19	-, Uragas ,,	***		217
11	,, Râkṣasas ,,	***		217
••	— ,, Suparnas— ,,	***		217
٠,	-, Kinnaras-,	***		217
٠,	" Brâhmaṇas—Somapâs	***		217
,,	— " Kṣattriyas—Havirbhuks			217
,,	- "Vaishyas-Âjyapas …			217
••	— "Shûdras—Sukâlins	***		217
,,	- " Brâhmaṇas: Anagnidagdhas,	Agnidagdhas, Kâ	vyas,	218
	Barhişads, Agnişvâttas and	Saumyas		218
19	-mentioned in the Veda-Anagnie	dagdha and the rest		219
	-Endless sons and grandsons of t			219
٠,	-born of Sages			220
,,	-pleased with what is offered in o	clean places		227
,.	-	water-banks	• •	227
,,		ecluded places		227
,,	-Offering to-to be made after	offerings to Agni		
	Soma-Yama			230
	-to be saluted with mantras, at S.	hråddhae		238
**				241
**	-described in the Nirukta as Bein		 Albh	241
• ,		gs occupying one in	iuuie	242
	· ·			~=~
••	to be thought of, when food is	offered to Brahmana		0.45
	Shârddha		•••	245
,,	Stories, related at Shraddha, like		••	249
••	-partake of food, so long as it is			253
,,	,, ,, ,, invite	ees eat silently		258
1*	., ,, ,, ,,			
		qualities of the	food	259
,,	-Offerings to-defiled by the look	of Chândâla		254
,,	··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Dog		254
,,		Pig		254
,,	., ,,	Cock		254
**	23 29	Unclean woman		254
	29 29	Eunuch		254
,,	-Food to be offered to—at Saping	dî kar ana Shrâdd ha		260
"	-in connection with Sapindikaran	na— stand for grandf	ather.	
•••	great-grandfather and great-g	great-grandfather		260
	-Offering of water, after bath,	brings all rewar	d of	
,,	offering to			294
	to be worshipped on Astakás	***		428
"	Assentable			428

		Page.
Pitrya rite-performed on Moonless day-is bene	ficial to th	he
dead	•	151
" " -Performer of-reaps benefits after dea	th	151
Pitryajña-The monthly Shraddha to be performed:	after	146
" —is Tarpaṇa …	••	98
., -also called 'Huta'	• •	98
" -not to be repeated in evening		143
Pleasure-is that which depends on one's own self .	••	429
Polity-Science of-to be studied by the Accomplis	hed Stude	nt 320
Portents-Floating of stones, appearance of stars	during t	he
day, etc.		402
Prâduskarana		89
· Prahuta '-name for the offering to Elementals		. 99
, ., — ., a Great Sacrifice		98
Práshita – " " " " " "		98
" " " water-offering to Pitrs		99
Prájápatya marriage-lawful for Bráhmanas		46
" " — defined		55
., -mantra-formula used at		56
" -not commended for the Twice	-born	64
,, —Quality of son, born of	**	66
Pravara-What is		24
—a subdivision of gotra	•••	24
name given to names of certain Rsis, to	whom one	is
related	• • • •	24-25
Difference in-makes marriage possible be	tween par	rties
of the same gotra		24
is name given to Rsis related to a gotra		24
mentioned in Sútras along with each gots	'a	25
remembered by each man		25
—Diversity of—only among Brahmanas	•••	25
TT 44 - *		. 25
77		25
,, -of Kşattriya-determined by that of his		25
, -, Vaishya-	,,	25
firms many same Deliment	••	26
Preceptor—Duties relating to Vedas—to be observ		19
" - Bath to be taken, on permission of	ou unuoi	19
Preclusion—distinguished from Restriction		72-73
" —discussed		
Prâyâja—name of a Libation		74-75
D	•••	262
Pregnant women—to be fed immediately after gues		133
'Prêta'—exact signification of the term	v.s	
Priest—to be received with the 'Honey-Mixture'	**	261
"—may be fed at Shråddha		170
—is the Lord of the world of rods	••	444

Pratigraha - discount s			PAGE.
Pratigraha—different from Bhiksa	•••		304
be being the state of girls, onered with	a view	to some	
transcendental result, and is recei	ved with	mantras	304
- adologing a to be avoided	***	***	485
Pulesty fother at 2		***	71
Pulustya-father of Ajyapa Pitrs	***		218
Pupils—to be corrected with the rod			431
" governed, according to law	F W 1		438
Purannas— to be studied by the Accomplished	Student		820
Purity—essential for sacrifices	***		274
R			
Rain - proceeds from the Sun			101
, Food produced from			101 100
Rajan-standing for all wealthy castes			
Raksasa-marriage-defined		••	341 58
— Destinction between Gandhar			58
-takes away unprotected Shra			223
Recluse - Duty of feeding-specially prescribed	for		102
Religious student—not to do any teaching		•••	102
Religious students-Two kinds of			102
RenunciateHelping anybody, prohibited for			102
Expounding of the meaning of Ve			104
prescribed for			102
Renunciate—not to be treated as guest			338
Restriction—Example of—from Shrauta literature		***	73
,, ,, Smârta .,			78
distinguished from Preclusion			72-74
Return - Wife to be taken after		.,	19
is a rite, consisting in the offering of	Madhup	arka	
and other things, indicating end of	f study	and	
return to Father's home			19
No actual-in cases where Study has been	n carrie	d on	
under Father			19
taken by some people to stand for the	hat Bat	hing	
which forms part of marriago rites	•••		19
" -connotes the renouncing of Restraints and	Observa	nces	20
Rgveda			61
., -name applied to the Samhita text of Te	en Mande	alas.	
divided into 64 adhyāyas		•••	168
,, -sacred to the gods		·	406
Red-haired man—not to be fed at Shraddha			172

				PAGE.
Relations-Feeding of-at Shrâddha				280
"—not to be treated as guests		•••		130
" -on visit-should be fed with	wife		< • •	132
" —may be fed at Shrâddha		•••	•••	170
Relationships and Connections		•••		489
" " —to be form	ed with su	ip eri or pe	ople	489
Remnant- of food-fallen on the ground	1—is the sl	are of dut	tiful	
servants	•••	•••		25 8
" -of food-the share of those v	who have	died with	iout	
sacraments	•••	•••		257
" -of offerings—to be offered	to Pitrs-	-towards	the	
South	•••			113
Request for benediction of ancestors-a	t Shrâddha	ւ		277
Resting place—one of the things that m	ust be offe	red to a g	uest	124
" " " —Offer of—should not fail	in a good	house		124
Restraints—must be observed		•••		457
"—Neglecting—man falls	***		••	457
"—more obligatory than Obser	vances	•••		458
Righteousness-if conducive to unhappi				439
"—if disapproved by the pe				439
Right Conduct—destroys everything ina		***		427
" —the root of Righteousne	ess	***		427
" —to be attended to				427
	.,,	• • •		427
" " ,, desirable children		•••	••	427
" ", — ", inexhaustible wea	alth			427
	•••		***	438
'Ruchitam'—syllable to be pronounced	at Sacrific	os	••	27 2
'Rudra'—name given to Grandfather		***	••	294
S				
· Sabhya' Fire - described				122
Sacred days				78
Sacred Thread-to pass over right s	houlder, v			,,
Shrâddha			В	289
, to be worn constantly				3 5 2
" —not to be treated as su				352
~				274
" "—defined		•••		275
Sacrifice-futile, if friends form the prin	ncipal facto	or at it		162
" -Eunuchs undeserving of gifts				171
" -Atheists " " "	1,			171
" —Outcasts	,,			171
" —Thieves ",	,,			. 171

			1	Page
Sacrific	e- Healers to be avoided at		***	174
••	Temple-attendants to be avoided at			174
**	Meat-sellers ,, ,, ,,			174
,,	-Traders ,, ,,			174
**	Village servant """"	•••		174
**	King's servant ", ",			174
**	One with deformed nails, to be avoided a	i t		174
,,	-, , black teeth, ,, ,,	,,		174
1)	- Opposer of superiors, ",",	1,		174
,,	-Forsaker of Fire, , ,	,,		174
,,	- Userer,	**		174
.,	-The Invalid, ,, ,,	,,		178
**	-Cattle-tenderer, " "	**	***	178
**	- Superseder of Elder Brother,, "	,.		178
	-Neglector of the Great Sacrifices, to be	avoided at		178
	One inimical to Bráhmanas,	+,		175
**	" superseded by younger brother,			178
٠,	-Member of a company,	**		173
••	-An actor,	,,		177
,,	-Breaker of vows of continence.	••		177
,,	Husband of a Shûdra woman.	••	••	177
	Son of a remarried woman,	,,		177
,,	-A one-eyed man,	,,		177
,,	-One who admits his wife's paramour	**		177
**	-, , teaches for a stipulated fee	,,		178
,,	", ", is taught by a paid Teacher	,,,	***	178
11	-Pupil of a Shûdra,	,,		178
*1	-Teacher, ,	,,		178
**	-One who is reprehensible in speech.	• •	•••	178
,,	Son of an adultress.	15	• • •	178
**	,, ,, a widow,	••	**	178
,,	-Forsaker of Mother,	••	. **	179
•	- ,, ,, Father,	,,		178
,,	- " " Superior,	,,		178
•,	-One who is connected with outcasts,	,,	• * *	179
,,	House-burner,	٠,	***	181
**	-Prisoner,	**	•••	181
,,	-One who eats food of an adultress' son,	••	•••	181
,,	-Seller of Soma,	**		181
•,	-Sea-voyager,	••	**1	181
	-Bard,	• •	•••	181
,,	-Oil-dealer,	**		181
,,	-Periuror	**		181
**	-One who selfs his sacrificial merit,	,.	•••	181
,,	-, , quarrels with his Father,	••	• • •	18:
,,	Kooper of a gambling-house,	34	***	182

			Page.
Sacrifice—Drunkard, to be	avoided	at	182
" -One afflicted with foul disease,	,,	•••	182
., -, accused of sins,	,,	***	182
" —The hypocrite, "	,,	•••	182
" – " dealer in essence,	,,	•••	182
" -Maker of bows and arrows,	,,	•••	183
,, —One whose wife dallies with another,	**	***	183
., -, who makes love to his Brother's w	idow,	**	188
"—" " injures a friend,	"		183
" — " " subsists by gambling,	,,	•••	183
, ,, is taught by his own son,	,,	•••	183
An epileptic,	••	•••	185
,, One with scrofulous swellings,	**	***	185
" suffering from Leucoderma,	**	•	185
"—The backbiter,	,.	•••	185
" — " Lunatic	,,	•••	185
" — " blind man,	**		185
"— " derider of the Veda.	••	•••	185
,, — ,, tamer of Elephants,	.,	***	185
" — " Bulls,	**	***	185
"— " Horses,	٠,	••	185 185
"—, " Camels,	"	•••	185
"—One subsisting on stars,	"		185
"—Bird-keeper,	,,	•••	185
., —Teacher of warfare, —The diverter of water-courses,	**	•••	186
Obstructor	,,	• • •	186
House planner	**	***	186
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	**	***	186
,, —Messenger, ,, —Tree-planter,	••		186
"—One who sports with dogs,	17	***	186
-The Felgener	••		186
Dofilon of virging	,,	· • •	186
The ernel man	,,		186
-One subsisting on Shidren	,,		186
who examinate to aunae	"		186
dayoid of Right Conduct			187
"— Man without vigour,	"		187
The constant beggar,	••		187
"—One who lives by agriculture,	••		187
suffering from Wlenhantingia	,,		187
, — , who is ill spoken of, by good men,	,, ,,		187
,, —The sheep-dealer ,,	,,		188
" — " buffalo-keeper, "	"	•••	188
"—Husband of a woman, who has had and			
to be avoided at		,	188

		PAGE.
Sacrific	e—Carrier of the dead, to be avoided at	188
**	-nullified by sons of other men's wives "	196
,,	-By neglecting invitation to, a Brahmana incurs sin	208
**	-excelled by Shraddha ,,	223
,,	-sustainer of ,,	223
**	-King to be honoured with 'Honey-Mixture,' at the	
	approach of	140
**	Learned Man , , , , , , ,	140
11	—defiled by the look of Chândala	254
19	— " " " Dog	254
**	— " " " Pig	254
39	" " " Coek	254
**	,, ,, ,, Unclean woman	254
**	- " " " Eunuch	254
**	-The syllable 'ruchitam' to be pronounced at	272
,,	-Essentials for	274
,,	-The Imperishable-rests in Speech and Life-breath	324
**	-One should not go; to a-uninvited	358
,,	-performed by the illiterate, to be avoided	459
**	-, , a woman, ,,	4 59
**	,, ,, Eunuch, ,,	459
,,	- " " the village-priest " …	459
••	with faith, and with well-begotten wealth,	
	becomes imperishable	475
,,	-One should not tell a lie, after performing	485
Sages	-have expectations from family-men	105
**	-to be worshipped by Vedic study	105
,,	-the term may stand for the Vedas	105
	on-alkaline—is 'sacrificial food'	274
	jani—a convivial dinner—the 'gift of devils'	164
	ina—name given to the singing of Sama verses	168
Sâmave	eda-related to Pitrs	406
**	-Sound of-impure	406
S a mû pt	ika—the name to be applied to one who has learnt the	
	'three thousands,' i.e., the whole Samaveda	167
_	annam'—syllable to be performed at Abhyudayîka Rite	272
Sanctif	ler of Company	201-205
**	purifies the company defiled by the	901
	presence of men unworthy of company	201 201
,,	—to be always sought for	201
,,	,, —defined	201
**	,, —one who is foremost in Vedic lore and	201
	Sciences	201
,,	-one who is born in a family of men	201
	learned in the Veda one who has learnt the 'Trinachiketa'	203
29 .	,,one who has learne the Trinactive to	208

					PAGE.
Sanctifier of (Company—one	who has learnt th	e ' Trisuparn	a'	203
**	,, -,,	" knows the si	ix-limbed sci	ence	203
**	,, ,,	" is born of a v	woman marri	ed in	
		the B râh ma	form	•••	203
**	., -,,	,, sings the Jye	stha-S <i>â</i> mas		203
**	" —Ved	ic learning, esser	ntial charact	eris-	
	ti	ics of a-others,			
		cations	•••		203
**	,, —is or	ne who understan	nds the mea	ning	
	O	f the Veda		•••	204
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	, —is on	e who expounds	the Veda an	d its	
	m	eaning			204
,,	,, —The	Student is a	•••		204
•••		giver of a thousa	nd is	.,	204
**	, ,,	Centenarian is a		.,	204
Sanctificatory	texts-essenti	al for sacrificers			274
Sapindîkaran	a-Amalgaming	Rite-time for	division,	after	
. ,	Father's	death			234
**	-Shrâddha in	honor of one	iust dead, to	be	
	offered up to	o			258
,,	-to be perfor	med at the end o	f a vear		259
1)	-Shrâddha to	three ancestors	not to be of	fered	
,,	until		,		259-260
1,	-After-offer	ings to be made	to the three		-50 200
.,	cestors				260
		rmed, preceded b	v offering to	the	-00
**	gods		., одогине, от		260
	•	offered to Pitrs, a	.t		260
"		" " person		•	260
., -		dressed to the	•		200
•••	dead	dressed to the	person rec		265
	- Details of-		•••	•••	264-269
**		lly binding, in th	 a case of doe	th of	204-209
93	· -	if grandfather liv		ich of	268
	· ·	ther alive, the F	• •	to be	200
,,		those of higher ar			269
Satyabhâma	•••				133
Satyakâma J á	ìbâla	***	***	.44	18
Satyakama			***		178
	ffered to guest		•••		121
	•	days conducive	e to conceivi		
	le child				80
		en days conduciv	ve to conceiv	ing of	
	nale child	***	•••	***	80
,,of w	omen—defined		•••		71,79
,,	•	es capacity for co	-		71
17	" —compris	es the first sixt	teen days of	! the	
	0.017 #66				79

Sooner of			PAGE.
Season-of women-first four days, as also	eleventh	and	
thirteenth days, deprecated			79
Seasons—to be saluted at Shrâddha—with mantre			239
,, ,, ,, -facing the I	North	, .	239
Self-control—to be retained by the Brâhmana			314
Sequence—Order of—among rites	•••		223
Servant-of village-to be avoided at Shrâddha	and Sacri	fice	174
" — of King— " " " "	**		174
Service—the 'living of the dog'			306
Sesamum—specially sacred at Shrâddha		•••	2 5 1
., -to be scattered on the ground, at Shr			250
" - Food containing—not to be eaten after	er sunset		369
Shanka—quoted			239
Shaunaka-declares that Twice-born man to be a	n outcast	who	
begets a son on Shûdra wife	* 1		4(1
Shraddhakalpa-quoted			208
Shråddha	•••		146-200
the means of worshipping Pitrs			105
to be offered daily	* •		106
,, ,, with food			106
" , , , , water			106
, — ,, ,, milk			106
., – " " roots			106
" " " " fruits …			106
" -the means of pleasing the Pitrs			106
a part of the Five Great Sacrifices		**	106
-at least one Brâhmana to be fed daily	at		107
" Daily-does not demand Restraints			107
entail omission of Ve	dic study		107
avoidance of			
course			107
" named 'Pindánváhárkaya'—to be	offered e	every	
month			146
Pindannáhárnaka distinct from	Vaishva	dêvu-	
Shrâddha			146
The monthlyis called 'Anvaharya'			147
Annaharua to be performed with con		meat	147
"— "——————————————————————————————————			147
to be performed with curds		***	147
butter			147
mill			147
cakes			147
-meat is only the sauce for seasoning		ffered	
**			148
at Feeding of Brâhmanas, the principal			148
Treeding of Brandaus, the principal of the Three Brahmanas to be fed at			149
,, —Three Branmains to be fed at			149
ANA KESHIMANA			

		PAGE.
8h r áddi	ha-One should not indulge in large company, at	149, 151
,,	-One Brahmana should be fed in honor of each ancestor	r 149
**	-One Brahmana should not be fed for all ancestors	149
**	-At least three Brahmanas should be fed at	150
••	-An odd number of Brahmanas, to be fed at	150
,,	-A large company at—hampers proper treatment	151
,,	- " " -interferes with place …	151
,,	- ,, ,, time	151
**	- ,, ,, - ,, purity	151
**	,, ,, — ,, qualities of	
	Brâhmaṇas	151
,,	-called 'Pitrya'	151
**	- , , -performed on Moonless day	151
*,	ficial to the dead is bene-	151
	One who performs—reaps benefits after death	151 151
,,	-Food offered at—should be given to a learned	101
,,	Brâhmana	152
	oiron to a Dribmana is aundu	102
	cive to great results	152
•,	-to the Vishvêdêvas, is the 'rite in honor of the gods'	152
,,	-By feeding at least one learned Brahmana at-one	
•	obtains full reward	158
,,	-No rewards obtained by feeding ignorant Brahmanas	
	at	153
	-Brahmana to be fed atto be thoroughly examined	153
"	-distinctly enjoined as benefitting the ancestors	157
,,	-A friend not to be fed at	161
**	One who is neither friend nor foe, should be fed at	161
**	-brings no reward, if friends form the principal	
	factor at it	162
,,	-By making friendships through-one falls off from	
,,	heavens	163
**	- one who has the for a friend, falls from heaven - Making of Friendships by means of is a custom	163
**	with 'devils'	101
		164
**	-Friend may be entertained at	166
91	-Enemy should never be entertained at	1 6 6
٠,	-Adherent of the Rgveda, thoroughly versed in it, to be fed at	100
	•	166
"	-Adherent of the Yajurveda, thoroughly versed in it.	
	to be fed at	166
,,	-Adherent of the Sâmaveda, thoroughly versed in it,	
	to be fed at	166
	-One should not feed a mere student, at	167

a-By feeding Rgv one brings	ever-la	sting sat	tisfaction	to his
ancestors			SIWOVIOII	
-to be performed		onless de	y	
-Persons fed at-				
			behaviou	
,, ,,	"		known fam	
	**		learned fat	
			lated to t	
,,,,,,	,, п	former		ne per-
-Maternal grands	ather, m	ay be fed	at	,
- " uncle,		,, ,,		***
-Sister's son,		,, ,,		
- Father-in-law,		, ,,		•••
- Teacher,		,, ,,		
-Daughter's son,		,, ,,	,	
-Son-in-law,		59 29	•••	•••
-A relative,		,, ,,		***
-Priest.			••	
The person, at	whose	sacrific	e the po	
officiates-may			***	
-Brâhmaṇas to be				
Thieves undeser				
Emproha		-		
4.41. *4.	, ,	••	•••	•••
0-1	"	**	***	•••
—Outcasts	" Lhair, n	" of to be fe		•••
-Ignorant man,				•••
**	,,		,	
Hairless ,, Gambler,	1,		,	***
Gammer, Those who sacrif	" ico for h		o he fed at	···
	100 101 II			
-The Student,		**	"	•••
-Red-haired man,	لسائين المراجع	17	••	•••
-Durvila, not to b			 a should	not bo
One who officiat				
fod at		•••	***	
Healers, to be av				•••
-Temple-attendan	is, to be	avoided		***
Meat-sellers	"	,,	***	***
I raders	,,	**	•••	•••
-Village-servant	,,	17	* * *	•••
-Servant of King	**	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•••
One with deform	ed nails,	to be avo	naca at	•••
_ ,, black te		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• •••	•••
-Opposer of super	rior	., ,	,	•••
-Forsaker of Fire		,	• · · ·	
_Urserer				

				PAGE
Shrádo	thu-Invalids, to be avoided at	***	••	178
,,	-Cattle-tender, ,, ,,			175
,,	-Superseder of Elder Brother, to be av	roided at	***	175
,,	-Neglecter of Great Sacrifices, ,,	,,	,	175
,,	-One inimical to Brâhmanas, "	,,		175
,,	-, superseded by younger brother,	51		175
,,	-Member of a Company,	,,		175
,,	-Actor,	,,	***	177
• • •	One who has broken the vows of con			
"	avoided at		***	177
**	-Husband of a Shûdra woman, to be ave	naea at		177
••	-Son of remarried woman,	••	•••	177
",	-A one-eyed man,	**	**1	177
,,	-One who admits his wife's paramour,	**	•	177
••	-Paid Teacher,	••		178
19	-Pupil of a paid Teacher,	,•		178
,,	—Teacher of Shûdra,	**		178
.,	Pupil ", ",	••		178
٠,	-One of reprehensible speech	, ,	•••	178
,,	—Son of an adultress.	••	•••	178
••	– " a widow,	••		178
* *	-Forsaker of his Mother,	,		179
٠,	- " " Father, ,	,		179
••	- " " Superior, ,	,		179
**	-One connected with outcasts-	**		179
,,	Hanna human	1,		181
,,	-Prisoner,	***		181
••	-Eater of food of an adultress' son, to b	e avoided a	t	181
,,	-Soma-seller, to be avoided at			181
,,	-Sea-voyager,			181
,,	-Bard, ,,			181
79	-Oil-dealer,			181
	Perjuror, ,			181
"	-One who sells his sacrificial merit, to b			181
"	-, , quarrels with his Father, to			182
,,	-Keeper of a gambling-house,			182
"	The Drunkard,	',		182
"	One afflicted with foul disease	**		182
"		**	•••	
,,	-, accused of sins,	71		182
**	The Hypocrite,	,,	144	182
,,	-Dealer in Essence,	**	•••	182
**	-Maker of bows and arrows,	"		183
"	-One whose wife dallies with anoth		ŗ0	405
	be avoided at,		•••	183
"	-, who makes love to Brother's widow,	to be avoid	ied	
	n.*			100

ráddi	u One who injures a friend, should	he avoido	dat	183
,,	-, " subsists by gambling, "			183
,,	-, , is taught by one's or	wn son s	hould be	100
	avoided at			183
	•••			
"	—An Epileptic, should be avoided a		*** * 7 - 3 - 4	185
••	-One with scrofulous swellings, sl			185
1)	-, suffering from Leucoderma,	"	,,	185
**	The Backbiter,	*1	•••	185
"	-, Lunatic,	**	,,	185
**	-, Blind man,	,,	,,	185
**	-,, derider of the Veda,	,•	**	185
,,	, tamer of Elephants,	**	,,	185
• • •	,, ,, ., Bulls,	**	•• · · · ·	185
٠,	- " " " Horses,	**	,,	185
••	-, " " Camels.	11	••	185
**	-One who subsists on stars.	,,	.,	185
17	- Bird-keeper,	,,	11	185
,,	-Teacher of Warfare,	**		185
11	-One who lives by Astrology,	,,	,,	185
"	-Diverter of water-courses,	,•	,,	186
12	-House-planner,	19	,,	180
,,	Messenger,	11	**	186
,•	Tree-planter,	**	,,	186
,,	-Sportor with dogs,	*,	,,	180
,,	-The Falconer,	,,	.,	180
,-	- " defiler of virgins,	,,	,,	180
, .	-, eruel man,	,,	,,	186
,,	-He who subsists on Shudra,	**	,,	186
,,	,, who sacrifices to the Ganas,	to be avoi	ded at	186
,,	-One devoid of Right Conduct,			187
,.	-Man without vigour,	•,		187
,,	-The constant beggar,	,	,	187
,,	-He who lives by Agriculture	,		187
,,	-One suffering from Elephantiasis	, ,	, ,,,,	187
,,	- , who is ill spoken of, by goo	d men, ,	,	187
•••	-The sheep-dealer,	•	, ,,,	188
"	,, buffalo-keeper,	,	,	188
,,	- , husband of a previously ma	arried wor	nan, to be	
''	avoided at			188
	, carrier of the dead, to be a	voided at		188
,,	-nullified by sons of other men's			196
••	-Method of Invitation to			206-210
••	-At the approach of—three qua	alified Brá	hmanas to	
,,	be invited on the preceding d	av or the	iext day	20
	- The Brahmana Envited to-shall	romain sel	f-controlle	
,,	- THE DEPHNISHS ENVIOCE 10-SHAIT	ot recito	Veda	20
		IOU ICOIDO		

and Restraints of the 'Snataka'	
-Performer of shall remain self-controlled	
- " - " not recite Voda	
- , keep all Observances and	Res-
traints of the 'Smitaka'	
-One neglecting invitation to-incurs sin	
-Invited to -if one dallies with a woman, one im	
the sin of the performer	
Vessels to be used at	
- " of silverto be used atbring imperis	habi-
lity	
excels Sacrifices	
sustained by "	
- protected by Bráhmana, engaged in honor of ge	ods
-taken away by Raksasas-if not protected	. • •
-to begin and end with an offering to gods	
-should never ,, , Pitys	
Method of feeding Brâhmanas at	
Place for should be clean	
– " " secluded	
- " - " sloping southwards	
- " - " smeared with cowdung	•••
-Brâhmana at to be seated, after ablution	s, on
kusha-seat	
-Brahmanas at to be worshipded-with perfume	e and
garlands	,
-Water, sesamum and kusha-blade to be prese	ented
to Brâhmaṇas, at	
-An offering to be made into Fire, when permitte	ed by
Brahmanas, at	
-Sacrificial food to be first offered to Agni aad S	Soma-
Yama, at	
-In the absence of Fire, offerings to be made into	o the
hands of Brahmanas, at	
-Brâhmana is the Fire, at	
-may be performed, whenever one comes acro	ss a
'Sanctifier of Company,' on a journey	
-may be performed, whenever one comes a	cross
specially commended marerials	
-may be performed, even when one is away	from
home and Fire	•••
-Brâhmanas described as the 'gods' of	•••
, , , free from anger	,,,
×	
- " " " casily satisfied	

		PAGE,
Shrāddha-offering into Agni, in 'apasavya' form	• • •	236
Balls for offerings to Pitrs at-to be made on		
remnants of materials offered to gods-in Fir	е	237
Balls to be offered in the 'apasavya' form, at		237
" - " " facing South, at		235
" — " on kusha-blades, at		238
"—Hand to be wiped """, "		238
" – " " for the sake of 'Partakers of Sm	iear-	
ings, at		238
"—Six Seasons, to be saluted at		239
" -Pitrs, " with mantras, at		239
" -Gâyatrî with 'Shiras'-to be repeated at		240
Remnant of water, to be poured near the E	Balls,	
offered at		240
., -Balls offered at-to be smelt		240
Small portions to be taken out of Balls, offered		241
Brâhmanas to be fed with small portions of L		
offered at		241
to be offered to provious angestors if Eather 1		241
. Mathan to be todage Unahmane of	····s	241
to childless male necessary	•••	242
Polls to be offered to Grandfather and Great or		444
		244
No -by one whose Father is living		244
, -to be offered to Father and Great-grand-father		244
Grandfather is living and Father dead	er, 11	244
Grandfather may be fed at		244
Water and Sesamum to be poured into the hand	ds of	
Brâhmaṇas, at	•••	245
" Top portions of Balls to be offered to Brahmana	s, at	215
,At -Food to be placed before Brahmanas	•••	245
" -At , served with both hands		246
, Tears never to be shed, at		247
" -Anger to be avoided, at		247
. Untruth , , , ,		247
Food not to be shaken, at		247
At Rood not to be touched with foot		247
Tears shed at—transfer the food to ghosts		248
-Anger at-transfers the food to enemies	, ,,,	248
-Untruth at- , , , dogs		248
-Touching of food with feet, at-transfers it t	o de-	
mons		248
—Shaking of food at—transfers it to sinners		248
" -At-what is agreeable to Brahmanas, should		640
given ungruagingly	• • •	249
,, Vedic stories, to be related at	***	249
" -Vedic Texts, to be recited at	•••	249
Local Institutes		249

		PAGR.
Shrádd	ha-Stories, to be recited at	248
••	-Histories, " " "	249
••	-Legends, " " "	249
17	-Supplementary Texts, to be recited at	249
٠,	- Offerer of-should be happy	250
٠,	- " - " make the invited Brahmanas happy	250
,,	- " -shall feed Brahmanas gently	250
,,	- " - " urge " to eat more	250
••	-At-Daughter's son to be fed with special care	250
••	"—Blanket to be offered as seat	250
,,	-,-Sesamum to be scattered on the ground	250
٠,	Daughter's son, specially sacred at	251
79	-Blanket, ,, ,,	351
**	-Sesamum, ,, ,,	251
,,	-Cleanliness, specially commended at	251
,,	Absence of anger, " ,, "	251
**	, ,, haste, ,, ,, ,,	251
•,	-Food offered at-should be hot	251
••	Br.hmanas should eat at—with controlled speech	251
	-At-Invitees should not describe the qualities of food	251
**		258
••		2.7(1
• •	, - , , , , face towards the	
	South	253
٠,	,, ,, ,, shoes on	253
**	— "— the Châṇḍâla should not see the feeding of guests	251
••	,, Pig ., ,,	254
,,	,, ,, Cock ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
,,	-,-, Dog ., ,, ,,	254
••	,,-, Unclean woman,, ,, ,, ,,	254
,,	, ,, Eunuch ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	254
	-defiled by the look of the Chândâla	254
٠,	", ", ", Pig	254
,.	,, ,, ,, Coek	254
••	., ,, ,, ,, Dog	254
,,	— " " " " Unclean woman …	254
**	,, ,, ,, Eunuch	254
,,	The cripple to be kept away from	256
,,	,, one-eyed man ,, ,, ,,	256
,,	,, limb-less ,, ,, ,, ,,	256
,,	- , man, with redundant limb, to be kept away from	256
,,	-stray Brahmana seeking for food, to be fed at	256
,,	Mendicant ,, ,,	256
**	After Brahmanas have eaten atall kinds of food to	
**	be mixed up with water and scattered on the	
	ground before them	257

		PAGE.
8h rá ddho	-Romnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
	grass, at-form the share of those who have died	
	without sacraments	257
	-Remnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
**	grass, at-form the share of those who have aban-	
		957
	doned family ladies	257
19		050
	servants	258
11	-in honor of one just dead-to be offered up to the	950
	Sapindikarana rite	258
,,	in honor of one just dead—feeding of Brâhmaṇas—	250
	without any rites in honour of gods	258
••	-in honour of one just dead-one Ball to be offered	258
11	The first- in honour of the recent dead- to be	
	offered on the Eleventh day	259
••	on the date of death, every month, till one year	259
;,	,, ,, ,, year	259
**	- in honour of one person called 'Ekoddista'	259
**	to three ancestors - not to be offered until the	
	Sapindîkarana	259
٠,	Parvana-to be offered after the Sapindikarana	260
••	-Sapindîkarana-to be offered	260
,,	-At " -food " " to Pitrs …	260
••	,, ,, ,, the Recent Dead	260
11	-Ekoddista-First-to be performed on the Eleventh	
"	day for the Brâhmanas	268-264
	, - to be performed on the Thirteenth	
19	day for the Ksattriya	263-264
	-Parvana-the archetype of all Shraddhas	264
,•	-Monthly has the Amavasya Shraddhs for its	
••	archetype	264-265
	- does not borrow details from Sapindi-	
**	karana	265
	-After eating at—the leavings should not be given	
**	to Shûdra	270
	-After eating at—one should not enter the bed of	
••		270
	a woman	
,,	-After eating at-full continence to be observed	27 0
11	-Invitees to-after dinner-should be asked, 'Have	
	you dined well? '	271
**	-Invitees to-should be made to wash	271
,,	" "— " "addressed, 'Please rest where	
,-	you choose '	271
,,	-Brahmanas fed at-should say, 'May there be svadha	272
,,	-At all—the syllable 'sradhâ' constitutes the highest	
,,	benediction	272

		PAGR.
Shrádá	tha-The performer of-should inform the invitees of the	
	Remnants of food	272
,,	-The performer of-shall dispose of the Remnants,	
	according to wish of invited Brahmanas	272
**	-The syllable 'svaditam' to be pronounced by the	
	performer at	27 2
,,	—Essentials of	274-276
,,	The afternoon—an essential of	274
1,	-Kusha-grass - " " "	274
,,	-Setting up of dwelling, ,	274
.,	-Sesamum grains- "	274
,,	-Liberality- " "	274
,,	Cleaning ", ",	274
.,	—Superior Brâhmaṇas " "	274
••	-Request for the benediction of ancestors, at	277
••	-Boons to be asked for from ancestors, at	277
.,	-Disposal of offerings at	278
••	-Balls offered at-to be given to the Cow	278
.,	-, ", "- " " Brâhmaṇas	278
.,	- ,, ,, ,, the Goat	278
	- ,, , ,- ,, ,, Fire	278
••	- " " " , thrown into water	278
.,	- Lawful wife, desiring son, should cat the middlemost	
	Ball offered at	278
,,	-Feeding of relations at	280
,,	Domestic offerings, after	281
,,	- Leavings at to remain till dismissal of Brâhmanas	281
••	Domestic offerings to be made after dismissal of	
	Brâhmanas, at	281
	Deleting wenits of waterials offered at	283
>•	Offering of Sesamum at—brings satisfaction to ances-	486
**	tang fan ang manth	900
	Rice atbrings satisfaction to ancestors for	283
	one month	200
	- " Barley at-brings satisfaction to ancestors	283
••	4 43	
	Man not hairman notice of the second and	283
,,	ana manth	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	283
**	, Water at-brings satisfaction to ancestors	
	for one month	283
	Roots and fruits at—brings satisfaction to ancestors for one month	
	•••	283
,,	,, Fish-meat at-brings satisfaction to ances-	
	tors for two months	283
	- " Meat of Deer at—brings satisfaction to an-	
	cestors for three months	. 283

a Ai Ai	مرااه	0.00			PAGE
uu	ana	-Oner	ring of Meat of Sheep at -brings satisfaction	to	
			ancestors for four months	•••	283
"		19	" ", Birds at-brings satisfaction	to	
			ancestors for five months		288
"	_	",	" " " Goat at-brings satisfaction	to	
			ancestors for six months		284
"		,,	", ", Spotted Dear at—brings satisf tion to ancestors for ser months	ac- ven	20
,,		••	" " " Black antelope at—brings satis	fo	284
			tion to ancestors for eight mo		904
• •	-	,,	" ", Ruru Deer at—brings satisfact		284
		,,	to ancestors for nine months		904
٠,	****	.,	" " Boars at—brings satisfaction	to	284
		,.	ancestors for ten months		904
		••	Buffaloes—brings satisfaction	+	284
		"	ancestors for ten months		80.4
	*****	,,	TI. I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	40	284
		**	ancestors for eleven months	to	404
					284
	٠	,,	", ", Tortoise at-brings satisfact		40.4
			to ancestors for eleven months.		284
		,,	Cow's milk—brings satisfaction to ancest		
			for one year	•••	284
		,,	Milk preparations atbrings satisfaction ancestors for one year	to	284
		,,	Meat of old Goat—brings satisfaction to a		409
		,,	cestors for twelve years		284
		,,	Kâlashâka—brings satisfaction to anceste	···	204
		"	for endless time		285
		,,	Meat of Porcupine—brings satisfaction	to.	400
		,,	ancestors for endless time	to	nor
			***	 to	285
		17		to	405
			D-1 (1-4 b-1	 n	2 85
	-	**	eestors for endless time	11-	80=
				•••	285
		"	Honey-brings satisfaction to ancestors for		00=
				• • •	285
		,,	'Hermit's Food '—brings satisfaction to a	п-	80=
			cestors for endless time		285
		,,	, 0	he •	
			rains—on the 13th day of the month—		
			the asterism of Magha, at—is imperishab		286
		••	milk-rice, mixed with butter and Honey-o		
			the 13th day of the month—when the 'Ele		
			phant's shadow ' falls towards the East, a		286
			rings at -made with faith and in right manne	er	900
		1S 1	nexhaustible	••	287 288
	1212	ma ta			405

			PAGE.
hráddha	-Dark Fortnight, commended for		288
	-All days beginning with the Tenth-excepting	the	
,,	fourteenth—commended for		288
**	-Performance of -on even dates and even asteri	sms	
,,	-brings all desires		28 8
,,	-Performance of-on odd days and odd asterism		
,,	brings prosperous offspring		288
,,	-Latter half of the month preferable to the for	ner	
	half, for	•••	288
,,	-Dark fortninght perferable to the Bright, for		289
,,	-Afternoon preferable to forenoon, for		289
,,	-to be performed till death	•••	2 89
"	- , , with the sacred thread pass	sing	
	over the right shoulder		289
,	- Offerings at - to be made ' from off the left' to	the	
	right		289
,,	Offerings at-to be made with Kusha in hand		289
,,	-not to be performed at night		290
	- , , the two Twilights	• •	290
,,	- , when the sun just risen		290
,.	-to be offered thrice in the year		291
	- , during Summer		291
••	., Winter		291
• •	- ,, Rains		291
9,	-which forms part of the 'Five Sacrifices,' to	o be	
	performed every day		291
	-thrice in the year-meant for one who has se	t up	
	the Fire-according to some		291
	-No-for the Brâhmana, who has set up the Fi	ro	
	apart from that on the Moonless Day		292
,	-Oblation into Fire - in connection with-not to	o be	
	offered into the Common Fire		292
**	Rewards for offering		294
,,	Daily water-offering, an optional alternative	o to	
	the daily		294
Shraute	a rites—in the sacrificial fire		89
	a-bhâṣya—quoted		ล
	riya'—name applicable also to one who knows or		•
	part of the Veda	,	160
,,	-Offering to be given to	•••	166
	ktu—to be recited at Shraddha		248
	Offering to—at the Head		1-2
	-girl-may or may not be married by a Brahmana	••	38
,,	" " " Ksattriya		38
97	Asura, Gandharva and Paishácha forms of	mar-	00
	riage—lawful for		46

				PAGE.
Shudra-girl-marrying in higher caste	- to tak	e hold	of the	
hem of garment			***	70
'Shulka'-for marriage-defined	1.00			83
" - " .,deprecated	•••	•••		83
Shudra-not a guest in Brâhmana's hou	se			130
arriving as guest, should be fe				131
pronounces 'namalı,' instead			,	145
, also should not feed friends at				163
" Sukálins, the Pitrs of	,,,			217
" must marry Shûdra girl				37
,, Uncooked food, may be accept	ed from s	ubmissiv	e	341
" -Advice not to be given to				372
, , to be given to the -de	pendent u	non ones	elf	378
, - not entitled to the study of the	_	•		379
., Law not to be expounded to				380
,Penance not to be indicated to				380
., Raw grains may be accepted f				473
Shvétkétu				164
Sick persons - to be fed immediately af	tor guests			13:
* Signs '-stand for complexion, lines on				21
Sister's son - may be fed at Shraddha		,		102
Slaves are one's own shadow			•••	114
Slaughter-houses—five—for the House			•••	90
'Snana' the name really applies only			***	12
,, - can apply to ending of Obser				1:3
Smarta Homa	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			108
, rites in Marriage-fire	•••			. 81
Snataka-Making of gifts to guests, the				101
Soma-daily offering to				109
,, - called 'Anaguidagdha'				218
Soma-horb is 'sacrificial food'				275
Somayaya				142
Soma-seller - What is given to become				199
Somapa Pitrs-worshipped by Brahman		***	***	211
and the state of			o are	
ignorant of the name				215
Diday of Dathmoney	,	,		217
				218
Somusads—sons of Virá/				210
				216
,, -are Pitrs of Sadhyus Somupas -sons of Kavi	•			218
Somapas—sons of Kavi Soma-Yama—First offering at Shraddha,			•••	230
Some-sacritices'—to be offered at the	and of ver	LT	***	330
Sons—born of other man's wives—are of	Iwo kind	ls	••	197
dent.	g husban	d's life-		
Son —durin	a usomi allen	ed 'Kund	a '	19.
44	lrusband's			
······································		laka'	***	193
	3 0			

							PAGE
Son-of 'a	ppointed	l'woman					198
			es, make	all offerin	gs futile		196
		ed with th		***		•••	431
" - born	of Brâhn	ia marriag	e is glori	ous	,		66
,, ,	, B r cîhm	a, Daiva,	Ârşa and	Prájápati	ya marriag	es, is	
		wed with					67
" –Quali					and Prájá	patya	
m	arriage						68
" – Quali	ty ofbo	rn of infe	rior mara	iages			67
" - is on							444
So n- in-law			ith Hone	y-Mixture	· · ·		138
		fed at Sh					170
Soups-to	-						246
Speech-te				***	***		319
1.	,,)		ition			319
,,	,,	,, ,,	111				319
,,	"	1, 1,	,			***	319
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	,,	,, ,,		C			319
		o Life-bre	•			.,,	324
		ishable sa					324
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ontrol of						497
,,		are regul	ated by			• • • •	497
		have their			••	•••	
,,		emanate i		•••		•••	497
,,		–is steale				•••	497
Spiritual M				_	or words	•••	497
•		ne follows				***	486
**					•••	•••	487
**		ald be slo	-				485, 488
41	-as	-			ough unforce	lable	
		darkness		· · · ·	***	•••	488
44		ries man		regions	* 1	***	488
Storiesto	be relate	oa at sura			· · · ·		249
., -	**	,, 		ked by Pi	•	***	249
		Mitrávart			•••	•	172
Student-ne						***	172
	-			I body dis		•••	1
	_	of two ki					1
		-	edato b	e nonoure	d by his fa	ther	
	with a c				•••	***	16
		reated as	guest				338
Studentship			•••			•••	16
**					ing interco	urse	
		women			***	***	14
• • •					finishing V		
					ill Subsic	liary	
	Seie	mens have	a boon et	udied			15

INDEX TO VOL H

		PAGE.
Study of Veda—the predominant factor		3-4
" — motive discussed		3-11
" Subsidiary Sciences, should follow that of the	v'eda	15
What is contained in the Veda, to begin after	that	
of verbal text		15
Subsidiary Sciences - During the study of - the only vow to	o be	
kept up, is the avoidance of in		
course with women		15
to be studied throughout Dark Portui	ehts	390
-and Phonotics Grammar Rituals etc	_	391
Subsistence—Means of		300
adopted must be such as involve	least	
,, , , ,adopted, must be such as involve trouble to living beings		300
For bare—one should accumulate wealth, by n		
of one's irreproachable occupations -wit	,memer	303
causing trouble to the body		302
., -by 'Truth'commended		30 2
" – " 'Nectar'	•••	30 2
, 'Death '		302
" Super-death "		
,, - ,, 'Truth and falsehood 'commended	• • •	$\frac{302}{302}$
, 'Living of the dog '-prohibited	•	
,, ' Death'-deprecated		302
, 'Super-death'—deprecated		302
" "Truth and Falsehood"—less deprecated		302
'Truth' consists of living on what is go	t by	
Gleaning and Picking		302
" - " Nectar'-consists in living on what is atta	rined	
unasked		302
" - " ' Death'-consists in living on alms obtained	q py	
begging	• • •	302
Super-death ' consists in living by	eulti	
vation		::02
" Truth and Falsehood 'is living by Trad-	e	::05
Sorvice's is the 'living of dogs'		305
Sukâlius—the Pitrs of Shûdras		217
and those who complete the Sacrifice		217
, the sons of Vashistha	• • •	218
the prin proceeds from	•	100
'Supersession of Elder Brother '-Exceptions to		191
Superseder "Elder Brother -defined	•••	191
-to be avoided at Shraddh	a and	
Sacrifice		178
-also the son, taking the Fires before his Fath	er	195
,, also the son, taking the rices	,	197
Superseded Filder Dromer - deserves hell		193
		19
Superseding younger brother—goes to hell		

							PAGE.
SuparnaSt	ory of-	to be rel	ated at S	Shráddha			192
'Sushrtam'-	-syllabl	e to be p	ronounce	ed at the G	iostha		272
' Svadhá 't	he syllal <i>Shråddh</i>		stitutes t	he highes	t benedicti	on at	272
'Svaditam'	-syllabl	e to be p				tha	272
'Svâhâ'	-				•••	•••	144
'Svádháya'					***		106
'Svâdhyâyo	dhyi tavy	ali'	••	***	•••		106
'Svistakrt'			***				7, 8, 94
**	-Daily o	ffering to	·	•••			109
	a quali	fication o	of Agni	•••	***		109
			т				
mandana n		to Com	a Voda 4	omia notoki	4 m Nama	•	
Tándava-n			a veda 6		ng to pane	mg	168
Tantravârti)	•						75
Tapahsvádh			gious Str	ittent	***		159
Taponistha-			***	•••	••	***	159
Tarpanais	•	-		***	•••		93
	mpulsor	•		• • • •	••	•••	95
Teacher—no				***		**	180
		ived with		Mixture	••	••	138
	•	d at Shri		•••			170
		d of the		Brahmá	**	•••	444
Teaching of			•		***		11
4.	(of explain ould not		i what he s		
				Brahmana		•••	11
Temple-atte		-		•	and Coantil	0.26	93
		Gift to-				ces	174
Thiores un					Coorice		199
Thieves-un					Sacrace		171
Thoughts-t				_	* * *	•••	319
,,	**	**		upation	***	***	319
9 1	**	**	Wea		•••	•	319
**	••	**		rning	***		319
,,	,, , , , , , , ,	**	Fam	ну	•••		319
Time—for S				***		••	288
Trade—is b				41 D41.	•••	•••	305
	9	-		or the Brât	•	•••	309
Traders-to							174
		neither			***		199
'Trinachikê					a Vade	•••	208
'Trisuparna				raittirîye	u yeaa	•••	204
Truthfulnes		•		-0.41		•••	438
Twice-born	•	'endo	wed with	n signs'	•••	•••	19
**	-	-becomes	an out	east, by ma	arrying a S	hûdra	
		rirl					40

Wining home course because	PAGE.
Twice-born personbecomes an outeast, by begetting a son on a Shûdra wife	40
,, by having children from a Shûdra wife alone	40
Not explotion for for boring interesting	40
with a Shades	
No expiction for for broatting ability	44
han	4.4
For civing away of daughten with water	44
	2.4
Won Ausa manniaga nat commandad	64
A cana	64
Perijanatua	64
Householder giving alms abtains a remord	. 64
paragram game areat in learning	117
anatamitia.	158
	158
" " " " austerities and Vedic study " " " " " Rites — …	• • • •
Par Chuiddhan annal Cand Par	158
	223
" " " just dead—Shrâddha to be offered to- up to 'Sapindîkarana'	258
" , just dead Brâhmanas to be fed in honor of	258
one Ball to be offered to	258
"threatening a Brâhmana, goes to hell	432
Twilights Shraddhas not to be performed at	290
Twilight devotions- the means of acquiring Long Life, Wis-	200
dom, Fame and Brâhmie glory	388
U.	
Uchkişļa—described	464
Udgatr Duties of -described in Three Vedas	10
Unrighteous man-never happy	434
"quickly overthrown	434
Unrighteousness—euts off the roots of the perpetrator	485
" never fails to bring its consequences …	436
, —even when temporarily successful, brings eventual destruction	487
Unworthy of company—should not look at those worthy of company, while these are eating	197
Gifts to -is blood, marrow, fat, etc.	200
Uncle- Maternal-may be fed at Shråddha	170
Unworthy of line	188
AOM DADE	190
Upamanyu—a gotra-name	2.5
gottag - The argagings of are Vashistha, Bharadyaia	
and Ekapât	. 27
Upanayana-In connection with the giving of a superior thing	,
to the preceptor, enjoined	. 17
Upākarma—to be performed by Accomplished Student on Full	. :189

					PAGH.
Upâ karma - Vedic study to b	e omitted	for three d	lays, at		403
Upámshu		•••			94
Upanisads-The Science of th	e Five Fir	res, explain	ed in		123
Urine-not to be passed on ro	ad or ash	es, etc.		•••	352
" -to be passed at a dist	ance fron	dwelling-l	ionse	•••	426
Ushanas-Works of-to be stu	died by t	he Accompl	ished Stud	lent	320
Userer-to be avoided at Sac	rifices and	l Shrâddha	s .		174
is one who lives upo	n interest	even wher	n other me	ans	
are available	•••	•••		***	174
., —sometimes used in t	he sense	of one who	accumula	ites	
gain by interest	•••	•••			174
" -Gift to-has no place	5	•••			199
" - Food given by-to b					463
'Utsarjana'-(suspension) of	the Ved	las—on the	first day	r of	
Bright half of 1	Mâgha		• • • •		389
" - To desist from Vedic	study, fo	or the night	after		390
" - Vedic study to be or	nitted for	three days	at		403
	v				
market as Ton	V				
Vaisheşikas					181
Vaishvadeva offering - Guest a			ld h a ve f	ood	100
	d for him		•••	•••	128
" offeringsmade in	a one oran	nary ure an	so	**	123
" oblation	••		•••	* * *	281
" Sacrifice	•••	•••		•••	98
., Homa			•••	•••	95
	ary fire				96
Vaishvadeva-offerings-not ob		ior branga id Pickings		on	010
Vaishradeva rite—by the wife				•••	312 143
Vaishya—Âsura, Gândharva ar			···· Cmamiaga	•••	14.0
lawful for	itt I titonin	na forms of	marriage		46
" - Prâjâ patya form of n	 າລະກຳລອດ	the best for	or	•••	49
" girl-marrying into hi					7.0
the goad			vonc more		70
"not a guest in Brahm					130
., -arriving as guest- sl			vants		131
" Ajypas—the Pitrs of		***	***		217
" -No diversity of Gotra	and Pra	vara amono	· •		25
" -Gotra of-determined			•		25
,,must marry a Vaishy				•	35
"—19ay " "Shûdra			•••	•••	37
Vaishvánara-sacrifice—Princip	le of the			•••	437

					Pagi
Vâjasancya Sumhitá		•••		***	24
Vanaspatis-offering to-or	the Pest	de and Mo	rtar	•••	11
Vantashin	•••				13
Vardhrinasa—described	***	• 1			28
Vasu-the name given to 1	ather	***			29
Vashişi ha—agotra	•••		•		2
" — Dharmashdşi ra,	referred	to		***	2
" —quoted	•••				3
"—father of Sukâli	n Pitrs	•••			215
, —referred to	• • • •		•••		80
quoted	•••				138,340
" "	***		**		19:
Vastospati-Offering to-at	the centr	e of the H	omestead		112
Veda - one, two or three, to			**		13
not to be recited, wh	iile riding	g a horse	***	•••	408
., ,, on	a tree			•••	40
,, ,, rid	ing an el	ephant	.,	•••	400
used in the sense of	Rescensi	onal Text		•••	1:
" - not to be recited, wl	ile riding	g a camel		•••	408
	seated	on barren	ground	•••	403
" -Text of-should be	studied in	the same	e order in	which	
one's forefathers	have stud	lied it	***		16
not to be recited on:					403
One accomplished in	-to be he	onoured as	guest		337
., -Essence of three-to	be recite	d first			407
a name for 'Kusha-h	andful'				346
" to be studied throug	hout Brig	ht Fortnig	thts		390
" — " recited not indi	stinctly				391
,, , ,, not in th	e proxim	ity of Sh	ıûdras	***	391
" – " " daily, in	normal t	imes			391
" Cavilling at—to be a		***		••	431
., Rk or Yajuşnot to	be re cited	l during Sa	ima-chant	•••	405
n n m	" aft	er reading	g the Â r ai	iyaka	405
Vedic scholar—to be honour	ed as gue	est	**		33 7
Vedic study—is a 'sacrifice '	•••		***		94
" —daily—is comp	ulsory	•••		***	95
" —One should be o	onstantly	y engaged	in		99
,, —the means of w	orshippin	g Sages			105
" -to be kept up b	у Ассош	plished Stu	ıdent		389
" — " carried o	on for fou	ir months a	ınd a half,	after	
Upâkarı	na			•••	389
" —Days unfit for					393
,, -to be omitted a	t night-	if air is a	udible- d	uring	
rains		**	***	• •	393
-,		yif there	is dust-	whorl	
	during	rains			437

study—	to be omitted	l, when ther	e is thund	ler	•••
	٠,	27 91	" lighti	ning	
	1,	,, ,,	" rain	•••	•••
· · ·	**	" metec	ors falling	····	
	**	" clouds	are seen	out of seas	50 1
*	,,,*	., there	is pertern	atural so u i	ıd .
	*1	., ,	, earthq	uake	
	,,			of planets	
-	**			thu n der ap	
		after	the Fire	s have been	lighted
	in villages	••	•••		•••
	" cities				
*	" foul-sme	lling places		***	
		where a co		iug	
	" the pres	ence of low	people		
~~~	during weer	oing		•••	
	in a crowd o	f men			
	" water		•••		
	et midnight			**	•
	during passi	ing of urinc.	ote.	. • •	
	while one is	unclean	***	••	
,	when one ha	s eaten at a	Shràddha		
	for three d	laysafter	accepting	g invitation	i to
	Ekoddișța	,	•••	•••	
	during impu	rity of the k	ling		
	., eclip	ses			
	while the od	lour and sta	in of Shr	àddha rema	in on
	the body	•••	***	**1	
	to be omitte	d, while one	is lying	down	
	while one's f	ect are thru	st forwar	d.	
	" " ki	iecs are tied	together		
	after eating	meat			
	• •5 •:	food given b	y a persor	n under imp	urity
	during fog				
-	" sound	d of arrows			
	"the t	wo Twilight	s		
_	on the Moon	iless day			
	., fourt	eenth of the	month		
		Moon day	***		•••
		th of the mo			•••
		ıless day, de		e Teacher	
		teenth.	,, ,,	Pupil	
		th & Full M			
	to be omitte	d during a c	lust-storn	1	
-	. 21 91		is burni		
	99 11		kals are h		. • •
	<b>3</b> ) ))			ing in a line	•••

				PAGE.
lic sti	ıdy—to	be omitted, when donkeys are crying in	a line	401
,,	-	" " , camels " "	,,	401
••	-no	t right in cremation-ground		401
••		" near the village	•••	401
.,		" in the cow-pasture …	•••	401
••	-	, while one is dressed in garmen	t worn	
		during sexual intercourse		401
		" after receiving presents at Sh	<b>râd</b> dha	401
,		,, when the village is beset with	thieves	402
,,		" during fire-alarm …	•••	402
,,		,, at the appearance of portents		402
••	th	e primary duty of the Brahmana	•••	423
,,		ings endless bliss		424
		be omitted for three days, at the Upakas	rma and	
••	•	the Utsarjana		402
		and daw and night at the	Astakas	403
, ,		on the last nights of the se		403
••		Junior alkanoskions		404
**		a fight	•••	404
**	*	, , ,	••.	404
••		,, in the midst of an army	•••	404
••	-	during a battle	•••	404
••		" when one has just eaten	***	
.,		., during indigestion	***	404
••		" after vomiting	•••	404
,,		" when there is eructation	•••	404
,,	n	ot to be done, without permission of the	guest	404
•		" while wind blows violently	у	404
,,		,, when bleeding	•••	404
•		" " wounded …		404
	t	o be discontinued, if cattle or frog or ca	it or dog	
• •	•	or snake or mongoose or rat come bet	ween the	
		Teacher and the Pupil!		408
	. +	o be avoided, when place is unclean		408
**	(	hody		408
**		17		154
edapa	iragaņ—	-explained	aveda	11
/edas	Three	-Duties of Hoty, Adhvaryu and Udgate	r and of	
,	•	Duties of Hotz, Adnosign and Cagari		16
		Dianmain birese, access	•••	10
edas-	-Which	are the three		12
edasn	aîtaka-	distinguished from Vratasnátaka	 harioluw	12
,,	_	Distinction of—from Vratasnataka—e		15
		under Dis. IV	•••	
Vedic	Study	'-the predominant factor	•••	,
		conctificatory as well as ilululul		7
	,,	-Results of-accrue to the twice-born	Boy, duly	
	"	initiated	•••	,

	PAGE,
Vegetables-to be served on the ground	. 246
Vessels—to be used at Shrâddha	221
" -of silver, " " , conducive to impe	
Vighasa—to be lived upon daily	295
" -name of what is left by those who must be	fed 295
Village priest-Brahmana-not to eat at a sacrifice pe	erformed by 459
Vishvajit	8
Visnu—quoted	260
Vişnuryonin Kalpayatu, &c	61
Vishvêdîvas-Offerings to-at daily Shrâddha	107
" - Food cooked daily for	108
" Daily offering to	109
" — Offering to—in the sky	
—At Shraddha offered to—the food offer	red, should
be given to a learned Brahmana	182
., —invited to Shrâddha	224
Vratasnātaka—is one who cuts short the Observan	ces, before
finishing his Vedic Study	11-12
one is entitled to the title, after hav	ing put in,
at least, three years' work	12
., -distinguished from Vedasnataka	12
" and Vedusnataka-distinction be	tween-ev-
plained under Discourse IV	12
Vrâtyaştoma-One who officiates at-should not	be fed at
Shråddha	172
Vṛṣlî-stands for the Shûdra woman	177
" – " " woman in general	209
Vyása-holds that the evil of feeding unqualifie	ed men at
Shrāddha, accrues to the feeder, not to	the fed 156
,, -quoted	157
w	
Water-offering-daily-an optional alternative	to Daily
61 A 131	294
—Remnant of—to be poured near the	240
ed at Shrâddha	991
	0.00
, , —to be poured in 'Apasavya' form	an
., jar-a 'slaughter-house,' for the Householder	191 905
,, —to be offered to guest	•
,, —one of the things that must be offered to a s	. 194
" —Offer of—should not fail in a good house	
Wealth-secured by honouring guests	127

			PAGE,
Wea!	th—Sources of—for the Accomplished Student		341
,,	—to be sought for from the king	•••	341
,,	- , , , one, at whose sacrifice on	e offi-	
	ciates		341
٠,	- " " " one's pupil …	•••	341
,,	- Pure' means of acquiring		476
٠,	'Mixed ' ,, ,,		476
,,	- 'Black', , ,		477
Wife	to be associated with the Householder in all rit	es	88
,,	-friends and relations to be fed with		132, 135
,,	-to eat with husband	• • •	132
٠,	eats after the "		138
	-to eat before the husband, according to some		135
٠,	-not to eat before her husband		136
,,	-to make Bali offerings, out of food cooked in the	e even-	
	ing		i 4:3
,,	,, without mantras		14:
••	-if taken before the elder brother, the man become	nes the	
	'Superseder of his elder'		191
•,	to be taken in the second quarter of life		299
**	-One should not eat with		349
••	-in her courses, not to be approached		349
.,	-not to be looked at, when she is eating		349
	, , , snoring		549
**	vawning	•••	349
••	sitting at ease		349
••	auntying collyrium to he	er eyes	351
••	anointing herself		352
"	, uncovered		352
"	at time of delivery		352
"	-is one's own body		444
**	-eating middlemost Ball offered at Shraddha-	gets a	
+,	long-lived son, intelligent, wealthy and famou	ıs	279
	-desirous of son-should eat the ball offered to	grand-	
"	father, at Pârvaṇa Shrâddha		278
	-taken by the twice-born man, to be of the same	caste	19
,,	- , , , , , endowed with	signs '	19
**	-brought into existence by 'Marriage'		21
**	gerves the visible and invisible ends of man		21
14	-Only first-married girl, of the same caste, is enti-	tled to	
,,	the title of		.36
	-to be approached only during courses		71
,,	-One should be attached to his own	•••	71
19	to be approached, when she desires		71, 77
,,	-not to be approached on sacred days		71
**	Rules regarding approach to one's—are of the	nature	
"	of 'Preclusion'		74
	7 U1 11UVIUNUM		

			PAGE.
Wife-not to be approached on 'sacred days'	•••	•••	78
" -to be approached on even days of her s	eason—l	y one	
who desires a male child	***	•••	86
Woman-Intercourse with-to be avoided, even a	fter the	learn-	
ing of the Vedic text has been finis	shed—til	l such	
time as the meaning of the Veda an	d of the	Subsi-	•
diary Sciences is learnt	•••	•••	15
By avoiding-on forbidden days and c	n eight	other	
days-one retains one's 'continence		•••	82
when honoured the gods rejoice	•••	•••	86
" - " not honoured—all rites are futile			86
Pregnant-to be fed immediately after	guests	•••	183
"—Sons of 'appointed'	••••		195
" – " "unappointed" …			195
not to be looked at, naked		•••	356
Brâhmana, not to eat at Sacrifice, perfo	rmed by	***	459
" -Sacrifices by-prescribed in Grhya rule		•••	459
" -Food of the unchaste-to be avoided	•••	•••	462
Word-Kind-one of the things that must be offer	red to a	guest	124
" - " -should not fail in a good house		•••	124
Worship-done with faith and devotion, by mea	ns of off	Arings	
of water, garland, etc			105
or water, garrand, etc	•••	•••	100
Y			
	150 940	259, 264,	D <b>#G</b> 401
• • •			51
" —Definition by—of Brâhma marriag	<b>9</b> quot <b>e</b>	u	1
, —on the giving of cows		•••	484
Yájyá mantras	•••	•••	1(%
Yajurveda—not to be recited during Sâma-chant			405
" — " after reading the e			405
***	Aranyaka	٠	405
"—is human	•••	•••	406
Yakşmi-in the sense of invalid in general	•••	•••	175
'Yama' and 'Niyama'	***		458